

2000 Population and Housing Census - IPUMS Subset

Ghana Statistical Service, IPUMS

report_generated_on: September 3, 2025

visit_data_catalog_at: <http://catalog.ihsn.org/>

Identification

SURVEY ID NUMBER

GHA_2000_PHC_v01_M_v7.5_A_IPUMS

TITLE

2000 Population and Housing Census - IPUMS Subset

ABBREVIATION OR ACRONYM

PHC Ghana 2000 (IPUMS Harmonized Subset)

COUNTRY

Name	Country code
Ghana	GHA

STUDY TYPE

Population and Housing Census [hh/popcen] IPUMS International

SERIES INFORMATION

DOI:10.18128/D020.V7.5

KIND OF DATA

Population and Housing Census [hh/popcen]

UNIT OF ANALYSIS

Persons, households, and dwellings

UNITS IDENTIFIED:

- Dwellings: yes
- Vacant Units: Yes
- Households: yes
- Individuals: yes
- Group quarters: yes

UNIT DESCRIPTIONS:

- Dwellings: A structurally separate and independent place of abode. It could be a building or some form of space or shelter arranged for human habitation which was occupied at the time of the Census (e.g. a hut or group of huts). It may contain one or more households.
- Households: A household consists of a person or a group of persons, who live together in the same house or compound, share the same house-keeping arrangements and are catered for as one unit. It is important to remember that members of a household are not necessarily related (by blood or marriage) because nonrelatives (e.g. house helps) may form part of a household.
- Group quarters: Institutions include educational Institutions such as boarding schools, universities; seminaries and convents; children's homes, orphanages, nurseries, and hostels (e.g. Y.W.C.A.); hospitals, including mental hospitals, maternity homes, divine healers' and herbalists' establishments, rehabilitation centers, and similar institutions for the physically and mentally handicapped; prisons, including borstal institutions, remand homes and industrial schools; service barracks, army camps, military academies, police training schools and colleges.

Version

VERSION DESCRIPTION

Version 7.5. The datasets contain selected variables from the original census microdata plus harmonized variables from the IPUMS-International database.

VERSION DATE

2024-10-05

Scope

NOTES

Additional notes on a sample that is part of this study: Ghana 2000

TOPICS

Topic	Vocabulary
Demographic Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS
Geography: Global Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS
Dwelling Characteristics Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS
Fertility and Mortality Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS
Nativity and Birthplace Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS
Work Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS
Technical Household Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS
Geography: IPUMS-I, IPUMS-DHS Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS
Disability Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS
Education Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS
Constructed Family Interrelationship Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS
Utilities Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS
Ethnicity and Language Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS
Geography: F-N Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS
Migration: Global Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS
Group Quarters Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS
Constructed Household Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS
Migration: F-N Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS
Household Economic Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS
Technical Person Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS
Constructed Family Interrelationship Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS
Education Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS
Technical Person Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS
Technical Household Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS
Group Quarters Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS
Geography: F-N Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS
Other Household Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS
Dwelling Characteristics Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS
Household Economic Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS
Utilities Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS
Demographic Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS
Nativity and Birthplace Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS
Ethnicity and Language Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

Migration: Global Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS
Work Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS
Work: Occupation Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS
Work: Industry Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS
Fertility and Mortality Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

Coverage

GEOGRAPHIC UNIT

District

UNIVERSE

All persons in households and all living quarters in Ghana at midnight of Census Night Floating population: Outdoor sleepers, persons who on census night were travelling in lorries, trains, or on foot, persons who spent census night in hotels, rest houses, transit quarters, road camps and labour transit camps, soldiers on field exercise, hunting and fishing groups, beggars, and vagrants (mentally sick or otherwise).

Producers and sponsors

PRIMARY INVESTIGATORS

Name	Affiliation
Ghana Statistical Service	
IPUMS	University of Minnesota

Sampling

SAMPLING PROCEDURE

MICRODATA SOURCE: Ghana Statistical Service

SAMPLE SIZE (person records): 1894133.

SAMPLE DESIGN: Systematic sample of every tenth private dwelling. Drawn by the IPUMS from 100% microdata. Floating population: Outdoor sleepers, persons who on census night were travelling in lorries, trains, or on foot, persons who spent census night in hotels, rest houses, transit quarters, road camps and labour transit camps, soldiers on field exercise, hunting and fishing groups, beggars, and vagrants (mentally sick or otherwise).

WEIGHTING

Self-weighting (expansion factor=10)

Data collection

DATES OF DATA COLLECTION

Start	End
2000-03-26	2000-03-26

TIME PERIODS

Start date	End date
2000-03-26	2000-03-26

DATA COLLECTION MODE

Face-to-face [f2f]

DATA COLLECTION NOTES

de facto, CENSUS DAY: March 26, 2000

questionnaires

QUESTIONNAIRES

A single form requested information about dwellings, households and individuals.

Access policy

CONTACTS

Name
Ghana Statistical Service

CONFIDENTIALITY

IPUMS International distributes integrated microdata of individuals and households only by agreement of collaborating national statistical offices and under the strictest of confidence. Before data may be distributed to an individual researcher, an electronic license agreement must be signed and approved. To gain access to the data, a researcher must agree to the following: (1) Implement security measures to prevent unauthorized access to census microdata. Under IPUMS International agreements with collaborating agencies, redistribution of the data to third parties is prohibited. (2) Use the microdata for the exclusive purposes of scholarly research and education. Researchers must explicitly agree to not use microdata acquired for any commercial or income-generating venture. (3) Maintain the confidentiality of persons, households, and other entities. Any attempt to ascertain the identity of persons or households from the microdata is prohibited. Alleging that a person or household has been identified is also prohibited. (4) Report all publications based on these data to IPUMS International, which will in turn pass the information on to the relevant national statistical agencies. Once a project is approved, a password is issued and data may be acquired through the Internet. Penalties for violating the license include: revocation of the license, recall of all microdata acquired, filing of a motion of censure to the appropriate professional organizations, and civil prosecution under the relevant national or international statutes. These safeguards mirror the principles from the Joint ECE/Eurostat Work Session on Statistical Data Confidentiality. Employees of the Minnesota Population Center who work with the census microdata to produce the harmonized database also sign agreements to respect the confidentiality of the data. IPUMS International works with each country's statistical office to minimize the risk of disclosure of respondent information. The details of the confidentiality protections vary across countries, but in all cases, names and detailed geographic information are suppressed and top-codes are imposed on variables such as income that might identify specific persons. In addition, IPUMS International uses a variety of technical procedures to enhance confidentiality protection. These include the following: (1) Swapping an undisclosed fraction of records from one administrative district to another to make positive identification of individuals impossible. (2) Randomizing the placement of households within districts to disguise the order in which individuals were enumerated or the data processed. (3) Aggregating codes of sensitive characteristics (e.g., grouping together very small ethnic categories) (4) Top- and bottom-coding continuous variables to prevent identification of extreme cases. The safety record for public-use census microdata is apparently perfect. In almost four decades of use, there has not been a single verified breach of statistical confidentiality. The measures implemented by the IPUMS International are designed to extend this record.

ACCESS CONDITIONS

An adapted version of the dataset, harmonized for international comparability, is available from IPUMS International (<https://international.ipums.org/international/>) under the following conditions:

IPUMS International distributes integrated microdata of individuals and households only by agreement of collaborating national statistical offices and under the strictest of confidence. Before data may be distributed to an individual researcher, an electronic license agreement must be signed and approved. To gain access to the data, a researcher must agree to the following:

(1) Implement security measures to prevent unauthorized access to census microdata. Under IPUMS International agreements with collaborating agencies, redistribution of the data to third parties is prohibited.

(2) Use the microdata for the exclusive purposes of scholarly research and education. Researchers must explicitly agree to

not use microdata acquired for any commercial or income-generating venture.

(3) Maintain the confidentiality of persons, households, and other entities. Any attempt to ascertain the identity of persons or households from the microdata is prohibited. Alleging that a person or household has been identified is also prohibited.

(4) Report all publications based on these data to IPUMS International, which will in turn pass the information on to the relevant national statistical agencies.

Once a project is approved, a password is issued and data may be acquired through the Internet. Penalties for violating the license include: revocation of the license, recall of all microdata acquired, filing of a motion of censure to the appropriate professional organizations, and civil prosecution under the relevant national or international statutes.

These safeguards mirror the principles from the Joint ECE/Eurostat Work Session on Statistical Data Confidentiality. Employees of the Minnesota Population Center who work with the census microdata to produce the harmonized database also sign agreements to respect the confidentiality of the data.

CITATION REQUIREMENTS

. Steven Ruggles, Lara Cleveland, Rodrigo Lovaton, Sula Sarkar, Matthew Sobek, Derek Burk, Dan Ehrlich, Quinn Heimann, Jane Lee. Integrated Public Use Microdata Series, International: Version 7.5 [dataset]. Minneapolis, MN: IPUMS, 2024. <https://doi.org/10.1> [dataset]. Minneapolis, MN: IPUMS, 2024. <https://doi.org/10.18128/D020.V7.5>

Researchers should also acknowledge the statistical agency that originally produced the data: Ghana, Ghana Statistical Service. 2000 Population and Housing Census

The licensing agreement for use of IPUMS International data requires that users supply IPUMS International with the title and full citation for any publications, research reports, or educational materials making use of the data or documentation.

Copies of such materials are also gratefully received at ipums@umn.edu.

Printed matter should be sent to:
IPUMS International
Minnesota Population Center
University of Minnesota
50 Willey Hall
225 19th Avenue South
Minneapolis, MN 55455

ACCESS AUTHORITY

Name
Ghana Statistical Service

Disclaimer and copyrights

DISCLAIMER

The user of the data acknowledges that the original collector of the data, the authorized distributor of the data, and the relevant funding agency bear no responsibility for use of the data or for interpretations or inferences based upon such uses.

COPYRIGHT

(c) Copyright 2000, Ghana Statistical Service and Minnesota Population Center

Metadata production

DDI DOCUMENT ID

DDI_GHA_2000_PHC_v01_M_v7.5_A_IPUMS

PRODUCERS

Name	Abbreviation	Affiliation	Role
IPUMS	IPUMS	University of Minnesota	Integration Harmonization Documentation

DATE OF METADATA PRODUCTION

May 20, 2024

DDI DOCUMENT VERSION

Version 7.5 October 2024. NEW FEATURES.

--Historical data from NAPP project now available from IPUMS-International.

--Historical census data from Canada, Denmark, the United Kingdom, Germany, Iceland, Norway, Sweden, and the United States for the period 1703 to 1911 are now available from IPUMS-International. The complete count and sample datasets were previously disseminated by the North Atlantic Population Project (NAPP). Where possible, the data have been integrated into existing IPUMS-International variable coding schema. Some new variables have been created that are available only for these pre-1960 datasets. NAPP data users should note that many NAPP variables are available from IPUMS-International by different names. For a complete list of NAPP variables that have been renamed in IPUMS-International, refer to the crosswalk.

--Individual country shapefiles for the third-level administrative level of geography are now available for a few IPUMS samples.

--New spatially harmonized previous-residence variables at the second administrative level of geography are available for several samples in this data release. More information is available here. Users should note that many older migration variables are available by different names. Refer to this table for a crosswalk of old and corresponding new migration variables.

--IPUMS now hosts the Census Mosaic data collection. Census Mosaic identifies, gathers, harmonizes, and distributes surviving historical census microdata from regions of Continental Europe where complete centralized records are not available. The Mosaic project was founded by a consortium of historical social scientists in Europe. Data can be downloaded as static files from the Census Mosaic website. Although the data are not yet integrated fully into IPUMS International, variables have been standardized and harmonized to be roughly compatible with IPUMS coding structures.

NEW SAMPLES.

--Full-count datasets for Great Britain 1851, 1861, 1871 (Scotland only), 1891, and 1901.

--Full-count dataset for Sweden 1910. Denmark (1845, 1880, and 1885)

--Labor force surveys from Spain and eight new labor force surveys from Italy added to the series.

Newly added countries:

Benin, Cote d'Ivoire, Finland, Guatemala, Honduras, Laos, Lesotho, Mauritius, Myanmar, Papua New Guinea, Russia, Slovak Republic, Suriname, Togo, and Zimbabwe

New samples for:

Bolivia, Cambodia, Chile, Cuba, Cote d'Ivoire, Egypt (1848 and 1868, historical samples), Fiji, Guinea, Ireland, Israel, Italy, Lao PDR, Mexico, Morocco, Nepal, Netherlands, Palestine, Peru, Philippines, Puerto Rico, Rwanda, Senegal, Sierra Leone, South Africa, Switzerland, Uganda, United States, United Kingdom, United States, Vietnam, and Zimbabwe

SUPPLEMENTAL DATA.

Data from censuses from Benin and Lesotho that record individual fertility and/or mortality events were made available in IPUMS-International. These files can be downloaded and linked to data produced by the extract system.

NEW VARIABLES.

--IPUMS-International now provides harmonized and year-specific geography variables for all countries including 13 new samples from Dominican Republic, Germany, Indonesia, Israel, Malaysia, Mongolia, Nicaragua, Nigeria, Palestine, Paraguay, Thailand, United Kingdom, and Uruguay. First-level and second-level year specific geography variables are also available for all countries. IPUMS provides corresponding, downloadable GIS boundary files for all harmonized and year specific geography variables. More information about IPUMS geography variables is available here.

--IPUMS International now provides spatially harmonized previous-residence variables at the first administrative level of geography. The codes for the spatially harmonized previous-residence variables match the spatially harmonized place of current residence. More information is available here.

--IPUMS International provides spatially harmonized previous-residence variables at the first administrative level of geography for all samples; previously available country-specific migration variables at the first administrative level that were

not fully harmonized spatially have been phased out. Spatially harmonized previous-residence variables at the second administrative level of geography are available for selected samples. More information is available [here](#). Users should note that many older migration variables are available by different names. Refer to this table for a crosswalk of old and corresponding new migration variables.

--IPUMS International now provides spatially harmonized previous-residence variables at the first administrative level of geography for all samples. Spatially harmonized previous-residence variables at the second administrative level of geography are available for several samples in this data release. More information is available [here](#). Users should note that many older migration variables are available by different names. Refer to this table for a crosswalk of old and corresponding new migration variables.

--Lower (third) level geography codes and GIS files have been added for Bangladesh, China, Ethiopia, Mali, Rwanda, and Zimbabwe. Some geography codes and labels might have changed for these countries to accommodate the newer lower level geography.

--Added more detailed 3-digit industry and occupation variables for China 2000.

EDITED SAMPLES.

--Revised full-count data for Great Britain 1881

--Revised full-count datasets for Sweden 1890 and 1900. The revision includes the following changes that improve comparability across Sweden datasets:

--Revisions to certain ethnicity and work variables (and the underlying source data): ORIGIN, LABFORCE, OCCHISCO, OCRELATE, OCSTATUS.

--Revisions to unharmonized source variables: SE1890A_HISCOSE, SE1890A_HISCRELSE, SE1890A_HISCSTATSE, SE1890A_OCCMULTISE, SE1900A_HISCOSE, SE1900A_HISCRELSE, SE1900A_HISCSTATSE, SE1900A_OCCMULTISE.

--A new United States 1850 full-count dataset now matches the corresponding dataset distributed by the USA IPUMS data project. The source variable US1850A_0502 (HISTID) provides a linking key to match person records to the USA version of the data. The IPUMS International version of the data contains names, which the USA version cannot distribute.

EDITED VARIABLES.

An error affecting HHWT for South Africa 2007 was corrected. The existing values were adjusted by a factor of 0.01.

AGEMARR was edited to add data for Hungary 1980 and 1990.

Harmonized and year-specific geography variables for Brazil and Colombia have been edited to accommodate for the availability of refined municipal boundaries. Users should be aware that codes and labels have changed in all harmonized and year specific geography variables for these two countries.

Errors affecting BPLSE2 (formerly BLPARSE) for Sweden 1890 and the underlying source variable were corrected. Several thousand cases were incorrectly coded as 258101000. These cases have been updated with the correct code: 258171000.

Harmonized geography variables for Italy, Philippines, Rwanda, and United States have been edited to accommodate new samples. Users should be aware that codes and labels have changed in all harmonized and year specific geography variables for these countries. More information about IPUMS geography variables is available [here](#).

The codes for the source variable RW2002A_0419 were corrected to include 0 and 8 as possible responses, which were previously identified as 'unknown years' within primary education.

Errors affecting EDUCFJ for Fiji 2006 were corrected.

A problem with PERWT for Tanzania 2012 was corrected. The previous weights were adjusted to properly reflect population totals.

MOMLOC, POPLOC, and PARRULE were updated for the United States 2010 and 2015 samples to include additional information on subfamilies. Prior to this correction, persons above age 17 were not receiving links to their co-resident mothers and fathers.

An error affecting codes for the URBAN variable in Egypt 1986 for Cairo, Alexandria, Port-Said, and Suez was corrected.

An error in INCEARN affecting Venezuela 2001 was corrected. Earned income in the source variable VE2001A_0440 is interpreted as a monthly amount, thus adjustments previously applied to convert data from daily or weekly income were suppressed.

All the six Brazil samples in IPUMS International were replaced with higher density samples.

An edited version of the Chile 2017 sample was introduced to correct an error in household breaks.

Errors affecting codes for GEO1_ZA in South Africa 2011 and ENUTS1 in United Kingdom 1991 were corrected.

Harmonized geography variables for Cambodia, Fiji, and Nepal have been edited to accommodate new samples. Users should be aware that codes and labels have changed in all harmonized and year-specific geography variables for these countries. More information about IPUMS geography variables is available [here](#).

An error in PERWT affecting Nepal 2001 was corrected.

Errors affecting a code in GQ for Brazil 2010 and Indonesia 2010 were corrected. Both census samples now identify 1-person units created by splitting a large household.

An error in MARRNUM affecting Indonesia 1976 was corrected. Some codes for GEO1_EG2006 and GEO2_EG2006 were edited.

Harmonized geography variables for Bolivia, Cuba, Guinea, Ireland, Morocco, Palestine, Senegal, South Africa, and Uganda have been edited to accommodate new samples. Users should be aware that codes and labels have changed in all harmonized and year-specific geography variables for these countries. More information about IPUMS geography variables is available [here](#).

An error in INCEARN affecting Brazil 1980 was corrected.

An error in EDATTAIN affecting Ireland 1971 and 1981 was corrected.

A small proportion of person records in Mexico 1960 were re-classified in MIGRATEP based on information about their current and previous residence. These were previously coded to 'different major administrative unit', even though their place of residence suggests that their last move was within the same major administrative unit.

The second-level technician (higher) degrees for Spain 1991, 2001, and 2011 were re-classified into post-secondary technical education in EDATTAIN.

An error affecting codes for SEX for Egypt 1848 and 1868 was corrected. The values for male and female had been reversed.

A problem with HHWT and PERWT for Canada 2011 was corrected. The previous weights were adjusted to properly reflect population totals.

Harmonized geography variables for Cambodia, Lao PDR, Mexico, Peru, Switzerland, Vietnam, Puerto Rico, United Kingdom, and United States have been edited to accommodate new samples. Users should be aware that codes and labels have changed in all harmonized and year-specific geography variables for these countries. More information about IPUMS geography variables is available [here](#).

Harmonized geography variables for Chile and Sierra Leone have been edited to accommodate new samples. Users should be aware that codes and labels have changed in all harmonized and year-specific geography variables for these countries. More information about IPUMS geography variables is available [here](#).

An error affecting codes for COMPUTER for Senegal 2013 was corrected.

An error affecting labels available in IND for Peru 1993 was corrected.

An error affecting codes for persons previously residing abroad for MIG1_5_BO in Bolivia 2001 and 2012 was corrected.

EDUCAR, EDATTAIN, and YRSCHOOL were adjusted in the Argentina samples to incorporate information on completion of education levels in the data harmonization.

HHWT and PERWT were calibrated in Kenya 1979 to properly reflect the population distribution by province.

In GQ (group quarters status), persons residing in hospitals of all types were reclassified to 'institutional group quarters' from 'other group quarters,' making their treatment consistent with GQTYPE.

Errors affecting codes for BPLBJ2 in Benin 1979, 1992, and 2002 were corrected.

Errors affecting codes for GEO2_BR1970 in Brazil 1970 were corrected.

data_dictionary

Data file	Cases	variables
GHA2000_PHC-H-H.dat Household records	397	
GHA2000_PHC-P-H.dat Person records	1894133	

Data file: GHA2000_PHC-H-H.dat

Household records

Cases: 397

variables:

variables

ID	Name	Label	Question
RECTYPE	RECTYPE	Record type	
COUNTRY	COUNTRY	Country	
YEAR	YEAR	Year	
SAMPLE	SAMPLE	IPUMS sample identifier	
SERIAL	SERIAL	Household serial number	
PERSONS	PERSONS	Number of person records in the household	
HHWT	HHWT	Household weight	
SUBSAMP	SUBSAMP	Subsample number	
STRATA	STRATA	Strata identifier	
GQ	GQ	Group quarters (collective dwelling) status	
GQTYPE	GQTYPE	Group quarters type	
UNREL	UNREL	Number of unrelated persons	
URBAN	URBAN	Urban-rural status	
REGIONW	REGIONW	Continent and region of country	
GEOLEV1	GEOLEV1	1st subnational geographic level, world [consistent boundaries over time]	
GEOLEV2	GEOLEV2	2nd subnational geographic level, world [consistent boundaries over time]	
POPDENSGEO1	POPDENSGEO1	Population density of GEOLEV1 unit, in persons per square kilometer	
POPDENSGEO2	POPDENSGEO2	Population density of GEOLEV2 unit, in persons per square kilometer	
AREAMOLLWGEO1	AREAMOLLWGEO1	Area of GEOLEV1 unit in square kilometers	
AREAMOLLWGEO2	AREAMOLLWGEO2	Area of GEOLEV2 unit in square kilometers	
GEO1_GH	GEO1_GH	Ghana, Region 1984 - 2010 [Level 1; consistent boundaries, GIS]	
GEO1_GH2000	GEO1_GH2000	Ghana, Region 2000 [Level 1, GIS]	
GEO2_GH	GEO2_GH	Ghana, District 2000 - 2010 [Level 2; consistent boundaries, GIS]	
GEO2_GH2000	GEO2_GH2000	Ghana, District 2000 [Level 2, GIS]	
DHS_IPUMSI_GH	DHS_IPUMSI_GH	DHS-IPUMS-I Ghana regions, 1984-2014 [consistent boundaries, GIS]	

ID	Name	Label	Question
OWNERSHIP	OWNERSHIP	Ownership of dwelling [general version]	
OWNERSHIPD	OWNERSHIPD	Ownership of dwelling [detailed version]	
ELECTRIC	ELECTRIC	Electricity	
WATSUP	WATSUP	Water supply	
FUELCOOK	FUELCOOK	Cooking fuel	
ROOMS	ROOMS	Number of rooms	
BEDROOMS	BEDROOMS	Number of bedrooms	
KITCHEN	KITCHEN	Kitchen or cooking facilities	
TOILET	TOILET	Toilet	
BATH	BATH	Bathing facilities	
FLOOR	FLOOR	Floor material	
WALL	WALL	Wall or building material	
ROOF	ROOF	Roof material	
HHTYPE	HHTYPE	Household classification	
NFAMS	NFAMS	Number of families in household	
NCOUPLES	NCOUPLES	Number of married couples in household	
NMOTHERS	NMOTHERS	Number of mothers in household	
NFATHERS	NFATHERS	Number of fathers in household	
HEADLOC	HEADLOC	Head's location in household	
GH2000A_DWNUM	GH2000A_DWNUM	Dwelling number	
GH2000A_PERN	GH2000A_PERN	Number of persons in household	
GH2000A_FBIG	GH2000A_FBIG	Dwelling created by splitting apart a large dwelling or household	

ID	Name	Label	Question
GH2000A_DWTYPE1	GH2000A_DWTYPE1	Type of residence	<p>A12 Type of Residence</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 01 Occupied housing unit (Go to A13 on next page)</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 02 Vacant housing unit (Go to housing condition)</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 03 Homeless household (Go to A13 on next page)</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 04 School, College, University, Seminary, Convent</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 05 Children's home/SOS, orphanage, destitutes' home</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 06 Hospital, Maternity Home, Divine healers or herbalist's establishment, Leper settlement, infirmary</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 07 Prisons, borstal institutions, "Industrial" school, remand home</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 08 Service barracks, including army camps, and police depots</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 09 Mining camps, road camps, farm camps, refugee camps etc.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 10 Hotel, rest-house, transit quarters, hostel, bar night club, restaurant</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 11 Transit post e.g. at railway station, in ships, at ferries, inside harbour, at airport, at international border stations</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 12 Lorry park, market (inside or outside)</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 13 Other location of outdoor sleepers e.g. on floor near shops, on the beach, on verandah of houses, on pavement at office premises etc., locations of person not in transit e.g. mentally ill.</p>
GH2000A_URBAN	GH2000A_URBAN	Urban-rural	
GH2000A_SUPPLEM	GH2000A_SUPPLEM	Supplement completed	<p>A11a Supplementary completed</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> Yes</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> No</p> <p>A11b If yes in 11a, mark X in the appropriate box</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> Original</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> Continuation Forms</p>
GH2000A_CONIN	GH2000A_CONIN	Original or continuation form	<p>A11a Supplementary completed</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> Yes</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> No</p> <p>A11b If yes in 11a, mark X in the appropriate box</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> Original</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> Continuation Forms</p>
GH2000A_PERNOH	GH2000A_PERNOH	Usual members present in the household	<p>(Households only)</p> <p>A14 Status A __</p> <p>A15 Status B __</p> <p>A16 Status C __</p> <p>A17 Total persons enumerated _ _ _ _</p> <p>Status "A/B/C"</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> "A" Usual members present on census night</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> "B" Visitors present on census night</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> "C" Usual members absent on census night</p>

ID	Name	Label	Question
GH2000A_PERNOV	GH2000A_PERNOV	Number of visitors present in the household	(Households only) A14 Status A __ A15 Status B __ A16 Status C __ A17 Total persons enumerated _ _ _ _ Status "A/B/C" [] "A" Usual members present on census night [] "B" Visitors present on census night [] "C" Usual members absent on census night
GH2000A_PERNOHA	GH2000A_PERNOHA	Number of household members absent	(Households only) A14 Status A __ A15 Status B __ A16 Status C __ A17 Total persons enumerated _ _ _ _ Status "A/B/C" [] "A" Usual members present on census night [] "B" Visitors present on census night [] "C" Usual members absent on census night
GH2000A_PERNOE	GH2000A_PERNOE	Number of persons present in the household	(Households only) A14 Status A __ A15 Status B __ A16 Status C __ A17 Total persons enumerated _ _ _ _
GH2000A_DWTYPE2	GH2000A_DWTYPE2	Type of dwelling	H01 Type of dwelling: In what type of dwelling does the household live? [] 01 Separate house [] 02 Semi-detached house [] 03 Flat/apartment [] 04 Compound house (rooms) [] 05 Huts/buildings (same compound) [] 06 Hotel/hostel [] 07 Tent [] 08 Improvised home (kiosk, container) [] 09 Living quarters attached to office/shop [] 10 Other (specify) _____
GH2000A_WALL	GH2000A_WALL	Outer wall	H02 Outer wall: What is the main construction material used for the outer walls? [] 01 Mud/mud brick/earth [] 02 Wood [] 03 Metal sheet or slate/asbestos [] 04 Stone [] 05 Burnt bricks [] 06 Cement blocks/concrete [] 07 Landcrete [] 08 Bamboo [] 09 Palm leaves/thatch (grass)/raffia [] 10 Other (specify) _____

ID	Name	Label	Question
GH2000A_FLOOR	GH2000A_FLOOR	Floor material	H03 Floor (finish): What is the main construction material used for the floor of this dwelling? <input type="checkbox"/> 1 Earth/mud/mud bricks <input type="checkbox"/> 2 Cement/concrete <input type="checkbox"/> 3 Stone <input type="checkbox"/> 4 Burnt bricks <input type="checkbox"/> 5 Wood <input type="checkbox"/> 6 Vinyl tiles <input type="checkbox"/> 7 Ceramic/marble tiles <input type="checkbox"/> 8 Terrazzo <input type="checkbox"/> 9 Other (specify) _____
GH2000A_ROOF	GH2000A_ROOF	Roof material	H04 Roof: What's the main material used for the roof? <input type="checkbox"/> 1 Thatch/palm leaves or raffia <input type="checkbox"/> 2 Bamboo <input type="checkbox"/> 3 Mud/mud bricks/earth <input type="checkbox"/> 4 Wood <input type="checkbox"/> 5 Corrugated metal sheet <input type="checkbox"/> 6 Slate/asbestos <input type="checkbox"/> 7 Cement/concrete <input type="checkbox"/> 8 Roofing tiles <input type="checkbox"/> 9 Other (specify) _____
GH2000A_TENURE	GH2000A_TENURE	Tenure or holding arrangement	H05 Tenure/holding arrangement: What is the present holding/tenancy arrangement for this dwelling? <input type="checkbox"/> 1 Owning <input type="checkbox"/> 2 Renting <input type="checkbox"/> 3 Rent-free <input type="checkbox"/> 4 Perching
GH2000A_OWNER	GH2000A_OWNER	Ownership type	H06 Ownership type: Who owns this dwelling? <input type="checkbox"/> 1 Owned by household member <input type="checkbox"/> 2 Being purchased <input type="checkbox"/> 3 Relative not household member <input type="checkbox"/> 4 Other private individual <input type="checkbox"/> 5 Private employer <input type="checkbox"/> 6 Other private agency <input type="checkbox"/> 7 Public/government ownership <input type="checkbox"/> 8 Other (specify) ____
GH2000A_ROOMS	GH2000A_ROOMS	Rooms	H07 Rooms H07a How many rooms does this household occupy? (Count living rooms, dining rooms, bedrooms, but not bathrooms and kitchens.) <input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 3 <input type="checkbox"/> 4 <input type="checkbox"/> 5 <input type="checkbox"/> 6 <input type="checkbox"/> 7 <input type="checkbox"/> 8 <input type="checkbox"/> 9+

ID	Name	Label	Question
GH2000A_ROOMSS	GH2000A_ROOMSS	Sleeping rooms	H07 Rooms H07b Sleeping rooms: How many of the rooms in H07a are designed primarily for sleeping? <input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 3 <input type="checkbox"/> 4 <input type="checkbox"/> 5 <input type="checkbox"/> 6 <input type="checkbox"/> 7 <input type="checkbox"/> 8 <input type="checkbox"/> 9+
GH2000A_LIGHT	GH2000A_LIGHT	Lighting	H08 Lighting: What is the main source of lighting for your dwelling? <input type="checkbox"/> 1 Electricity <input type="checkbox"/> 2 Kerosene lamp <input type="checkbox"/> 3 Gas lamp <input type="checkbox"/> 4 Solar energy <input type="checkbox"/> 5 No light <input type="checkbox"/> 6 Other (specify) _____
GH2000A_WATER	GH2000A_WATER	Water supply	H09 Water supply: What is the main source of drinking water for this household? <input type="checkbox"/> 1 Pipe-borne inside <input type="checkbox"/> 2 Pipe-borne outside <input type="checkbox"/> 3 Tanker supply <input type="checkbox"/> 4 Well <input type="checkbox"/> 5 Bore-hole <input type="checkbox"/> 6 Spring/rain water <input type="checkbox"/> 7 River/stream <input type="checkbox"/> 8 Dugout/pond/lake/dam <input type="checkbox"/> 9 Other (specify) _____
GH2000A_TOILET	GH2000A_TOILET	Toilet facilities	H10a Toilet facilities: What type of toilet is used by the household? <input type="checkbox"/> 1 W.C. <input type="checkbox"/> 2 Pit latrine <input type="checkbox"/> 3 KVIP <input type="checkbox"/> 4 Bucket/pan <input type="checkbox"/> 5 Toilet in another house (different house) (Go to H11) <input type="checkbox"/> 6 Public toilet (WC, KVIP, Pitt, pan etc.) (Go to H11) <input type="checkbox"/> 7 No facilities (bush/beach/field) (Go to H11) <input type="checkbox"/> 8 Other (specify) _____ (Go to H11)
GH2000A_TOILETEX	GH2000A_TOILETEX	Exclusive use of toilet	[H10b was asked of households with W.C. or pit latrine, or KVIP of bucket/pan.] H10b. Is the toilet used exclusively by the household? <input type="checkbox"/> 1 Yes, exclusively <input type="checkbox"/> 2 No, shared
GH2000A_FUELC	GH2000A_FUELC	Cooking fuel	H11 Cooking fuel: What is the main source of cooking fuel for this household? <input type="checkbox"/> 1 None, no cooking <input type="checkbox"/> 2 Wood <input type="checkbox"/> 3 Coconut husk <input type="checkbox"/> 4 Gas <input type="checkbox"/> 5 Electricity <input type="checkbox"/> 6 Kerosene <input type="checkbox"/> 7 Charcoal <input type="checkbox"/> 8 Other (specify) _____

ID	Name	Label	Question
GH2000A_KITCH	GH2000A_KITCH	Cooking space (kitchen)	H12 Cooking space (kitchen) What type of cooking space does your household have? <input type="checkbox"/> 1 No cooking space <input type="checkbox"/> 2 Separate room for exclusive use of household <input type="checkbox"/> 3 Separate room shared with other household(s) <input type="checkbox"/> 4 Enclosure without roof <input type="checkbox"/> 5 Structure with roof but without walls <input type="checkbox"/> 6 Bedroom/hall (living room) <input type="checkbox"/> 7 Verandah <input type="checkbox"/> 8 Open space in compound <input type="checkbox"/> 9 Other (specify) _____
GH2000A_BATH	GH2000A_BATH	Bathing facilities	H13 Bathing facilities: What type of bathing facility is used by this household? <input type="checkbox"/> 01 Own bathroom in quarters for exclusive use by household members <input type="checkbox"/> 02 A shared separate bathroom <input type="checkbox"/> 03 A private open cubicle <input type="checkbox"/> 04 A shared open cubicle <input type="checkbox"/> 05 Public bath house <input type="checkbox"/> 06 Bathroom in another house <input type="checkbox"/> 07 Open space around house <input type="checkbox"/> 08 In a river <input type="checkbox"/> 09 Lake or pond <input type="checkbox"/> 10 Other (specify) _____
GH2000A_GARBAGE	GH2000A_GARBAGE	Solid waste disposal	H14 Solid waste disposal: How does your household dispose of rubbish (solid waste)? <input type="checkbox"/> 1 Collected <input type="checkbox"/> 2 Burned by household <input type="checkbox"/> 3 Public dump <input type="checkbox"/> 4 Dumped elsewhere <input type="checkbox"/> 5 Buried by household <input type="checkbox"/> 6 Other (specify) _____
GH2000A_SEWER	GH2000A_SEWER	Liquid waste disposal	H15 Liquid waste disposal: How does your household dispose of liquid waste? <input type="checkbox"/> 1 Through the sewerage system <input type="checkbox"/> 2 Thrown onto the street/outside <input type="checkbox"/> 3 Thrown into gutter <input type="checkbox"/> 4 Thrown onto compound <input type="checkbox"/> 5 Other (specify) _____
GH2000A_STRATA	GH2000A_STRATA	Strata	

total: 73

Data file: GHA2000_PHC-P-H.dat

Person records

Cases: 1894133

variables:

variables

ID	Name	Label	Question
PERNUM	PERNUM	Person number	
PERWT	PERWT	Person weight	
MOMLOC	MOMLOC	Mother's location in household	
POPLOC	POPLOC	Father's location in household	
SPLOC	SPLOC	Spouse's location in household	
PARRULE	PARRULE	Rule for linking parent	
SPRULE	SPRULE	Rule for linking spouse	
STEMMOM	STEMMOM	Probable stepmother	
STEPPOP	STEPPOP	Probable stepfather	
POLYMAL	POLYMAL	Man with more than one wife linked	
POLY2ND	POLY2ND	Woman is second or higher order wife	
FAMUNIT	FAMUNIT	Family unit membership	
FAMSIZE	FAMSIZE	Number of own family members in household	
NCHILD	NCHILD	Number of own children in household	
NCHLT5	NCHLT5	Number of own children under age 5 in household	
ELDCH	ELDCH	Age of eldest own child in household	
YNGCH	YNGCH	Age of youngest own child in household	
RELATE	RELATE	Relationship to household head [general version]	
RELATED	RELATED	Relationship to household head [detailed version]	
AGE	AGE	Age	
AGE2	AGE2	Age, grouped into intervals	
SEX	SEX	Sex	
MARST	MARST	Marital status [general version]	
MARSTD	MARSTD	Marital status [detailed version]	
CONSENS	CONSENS	Consensual union	
CHBORN	CHBORN	Children ever born	
CHSURV	CHSURV	Children surviving	

ID	Name	Label	Question
CHBORNF	CHBORNF	Number of female children ever born	
CHBORNM	CHBORNM	Number of male children ever born	
CHSURVF	CHSURVF	Number of female children surviving	
CHSURVM	CHSURVM	Number of male children surviving	
BIRTHSLYR	BIRTHSLYR	Number of births last year	
NATIVITY	NATIVITY	Nativity status	
CITIZEN	CITIZEN	Citizenship	
BPLGH	BPLGH	Region of birth, Ghana	
RELIGION	RELIGION	Religion [general version]	
RELIGIOND	RELIGIOND	Religion [detailed version]	
ETHNICGH	ETHNICGH	Ethnicity, Ghana	
SPEAKENG	SPEAKENG	Speaks English	
SCHOOL	SCHOOL	School attendance	
LIT	LIT	Literacy	
EDATTAIN	EDATTAIN	Educational attainment, international recode [general version]	
EDATTAIND	EDATTAIND	Educational attainment, international recode [detailed version]	
YRSCHOOL	YRSCHOOL	Years of schooling	
EDUCGH	EDUCGH	Educational attainment, Ghana	
EMPSTAT	EMPSTAT	Activity status (employment status) [general version]	
EMPSTATD	EMPSTATD	Activity status (employment status) [detailed version]	
LABFORCE	LABFORCE	Labor force participation	
OCCISCO	OCCISCO	Occupation, ISCO general	
OCC	OCC	Occupation, unrecoded	
INDGEN	INDGEN	Industry, general recode	
IND	IND	Industry, unrecoded	
CLASSWK	CLASSWK	Status in employment (class of worker) [general version]	
CLASSWKD	CLASSWKD	Status in employment (class of worker) [detailed version]	
EMPSECT	EMPSECT	Sector of employment	
DAYSWRK	DAYSWRK	Days worked last week	
HRSWORK1	HRSWORK1	Hours worked per week	
HRSWORK2	HRSWORK2	Hours worked per week, categorized	
HRSACTUAL1	HRSACTUAL1	Actual hours worked per week	
HRSACTUAL2	HRSACTUAL2	Actual hours worked per week, categorized	
MIGRATE5	MIGRATE5	Migration status, 5 years	

ID	Name	Label	Question
GEOMIG1_5	GEOMIG1_5	1st subnational geographic level of residence 5 years prior to survey, world [consistent boundaries over time]	
MIG1_5_GH	MIG1_5_GH	Region of residence 5 years ago, Ghana; consistent boundaries, GIS	
MIG2_5_GH	MIG2_5_GH	District of residence 5 years ago, Ghana; consistent boundaries, GIS	
DISEMP	DISEMP	Employment disability	
GH2000A_PERNUM	GH2000A_PERNUM	Person number (within household)	
GH2000A_RELATE	GH2000A_RELATE	Relationship to head of household	P01 Relationship: What is the relationship of (name) to head of household? <input type="checkbox"/> 1 Head <input type="checkbox"/> 2 Temporary head <input type="checkbox"/> 3 Spouse (wife/husband) <input type="checkbox"/> 4 Child (Son/daughter) <input type="checkbox"/> 5 Parent/parent-in-law <input type="checkbox"/> 6 Son/Daughter-in-law <input type="checkbox"/> 7 Grandchild <input type="checkbox"/> 8 Other relative <input type="checkbox"/> 9 Non-relative <input type="checkbox"/> 0 Group quarters/outdoor sleeper
GH2000A_SEX	GH2000A_SEX	Sex	P02 Sex: What is the sex of (name)? <input type="checkbox"/> Male <input type="checkbox"/> Female
GH2000A_AGE	GH2000A_AGE	Age	P03 Age: How old is (name), in complete years? (Fill in actual age if 00 to 98. If 99 or older, fill 99) _ _ Mark the box with X in the column to make up your code.
GH2000A_NATION	GH2000A_NATION	Nationality	P04 Nationality: What is (name's) nationality? <input type="checkbox"/> 1 Ghanaian by birth <input type="checkbox"/> 2 Ghanaian by naturalisation (Go to P07) <input type="checkbox"/> 3 Other ECOWAS national (Go to P07) <input type="checkbox"/> 4 African other than ECOWAS (Go to P07) <input type="checkbox"/> 5 Non African (Go to P07)
GH2000A_ETHNIC	GH2000A_ETHNIC	Ethnicity	[P05-P06 were asked of persons whose nationality are Ghanaian by birth.] P05 Ethnicity: To which ethnic group does (name) belong? (Refer to appendix 3 for code list). _ _ Mark the box with X in the column to make up your code.
GH2000A_ETHNICD	GH2000A_ETHNICD	Ethnicity, detailed	[P05-P06 were asked of persons whose nationality are Ghanaian by birth.] P05 Ethnicity: To which ethnic group does (name) belong? (Refer to appendix 3 for code list). _ _ Mark the box with X in the column to make up your code.

ID	Name	Label	Question
GH2000A_BPLHERE	GH2000A_BPLHERE	Born in this town or village	<p>[P05-P06 were asked of persons whose nationality are Ghanaian by birth.]</p> <p>P06 Birthplace P06a Born in the town/village: Was (name) born in this town or village? If yes go to P07 <input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No</p> <p>P06b Birthplace outside this town/village: In what region or country was (name) born? <input type="checkbox"/> 01 Western <input type="checkbox"/> 02 Central <input type="checkbox"/> 03 Greater Accra <input type="checkbox"/> 04 Volta <input type="checkbox"/> 05 Eastern <input type="checkbox"/> 06 Ashanti <input type="checkbox"/> 07 Brong Ahafo <input type="checkbox"/> 08 Northern <input type="checkbox"/> 09 Upper East <input type="checkbox"/> 10 Upper West <input type="checkbox"/> 96 Other ECOWAS States <input type="checkbox"/> 97 African other than ECOWAS <input type="checkbox"/> 98 Outside Africa</p>
GH2000A_BPL	GH2000A_BPL	Region of birth outside of this town or village	<p>[P05-P06 were asked of persons whose nationality are Ghanaian by birth.]</p> <p>P06 Birthplace P06a Born in the town/village: Was (name) born in this town or village? If yes go to P07 <input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No</p> <p>P06b Birthplace outside this town/village: In what region or country was (name) born? <input type="checkbox"/> 01 Western <input type="checkbox"/> 02 Central <input type="checkbox"/> 03 Greater Accra <input type="checkbox"/> 04 Volta <input type="checkbox"/> 05 Eastern <input type="checkbox"/> 06 Ashanti <input type="checkbox"/> 07 Brong Ahafo <input type="checkbox"/> 08 Northern <input type="checkbox"/> 09 Upper East <input type="checkbox"/> 10 Upper West <input type="checkbox"/> 96 Other ECOWAS States <input type="checkbox"/> 97 African other than ECOWAS <input type="checkbox"/> 98 Outside Africa</p>
GH2000A_RESR	GH2000A_RESR	Usual place of residence, region	<p>P07 Usual place of residence: In what district is (name's) usual residence? (Refer to appendix 4 for code list) _ _ _ _ Mark the box with X in the column to make up your code.</p>
GH2000A_RESD	GH2000A_RESD	Usual place of residence, district	<p>P07 Usual place of residence: In what district is (name's) usual residence? (Refer to appendix 4 for code list) _ _ _ _ Mark the box with X in the column to make up your code.</p>
GH2000A_RES5R	GH2000A_RES5R	Place of residence five years ago, region	<p>P08 Place of residence 5 years ago: If (name) is 5 years or older-- in what district was (name's) usual place of residence 5 years ago? (Appendix 4 for code list) _ _ _ _ Mark the box with X in the column to make up your code.</p>

ID	Name	Label	Question
GH2000A_RES5D	GH2000A_RES5D	Place of residence five years ago, district	P08 Place of residence 5 years ago: If (name) is 5 years or older-- in what district was (name's) usual place of residence 5 years ago? (Appendix 4 for code list) _ _ _ _ _ Mark the box with X in the column to make up your code.
GH2000A_RELIG	GH2000A_RELIG	Religion	P09 Religion: What is (name's) religious affiliation? <input type="checkbox"/> 1 Catholic <input type="checkbox"/> 2 Protestant <input type="checkbox"/> 3 Pentecostal/Charismatic <input type="checkbox"/> 4 Other Christians <input type="checkbox"/> 5 Islam <input type="checkbox"/> 6 Traditional <input type="checkbox"/> 7 No religion <input type="checkbox"/> 8 Other
GH2000A_MARST	GH2000A_MARST	Marital status	P10 Marital status: What is (name's) current marital status? If (name) is 12 years or older: <input type="checkbox"/> 1 Married <input type="checkbox"/> 2 Informal/loose union/living together <input type="checkbox"/> 3 Separated <input type="checkbox"/> 4 Divorced <input type="checkbox"/> 5 Widowed <input type="checkbox"/> 6 Never married (single)
GH2000A_LIT	GH2000A_LIT	Literacy	P11 Literacy: In what language can (name) read and write? (Answer for persons 15 years or older) <input type="checkbox"/> 1 Not literate (None) <input type="checkbox"/> 2 English <input type="checkbox"/> 3 Ghanaian language <input type="checkbox"/> 4 English and Ghanaian language <input type="checkbox"/> 5 Other
GH2000A_SCHOOL	GH2000A_SCHOOL	Ever attended school (full-time)	P12 Educational characteristics (Answer for persons 3 years or older) P12a Full time education: Has (name) ever attended/attending school now? (If P12a = 1, go to P13). <input type="checkbox"/> 1 Never (go to P13) <input type="checkbox"/> 2 Now <input type="checkbox"/> 3 Past
GH2000A_EDLEV	GH2000A_EDLEV	Highest level attained or attending	P12 Educational characteristics (Answer for persons 3 years or older) [P12b-P12c were asked of persons have ever attended/attending school now.] P12b If now, or past in P12a: What is the highest level of schooling (name) attending/attended? <input type="checkbox"/> 1 Pre-school <input type="checkbox"/> 2 Primary <input type="checkbox"/> 3 Middle/JSS <input type="checkbox"/> 4 Secondary/SSS <input type="checkbox"/> 5 Vocational/technical/commercial <input type="checkbox"/> 6 Post secondary (Agriculture/nursing/teacher training) <input type="checkbox"/> 7 Tertiary P12c Highest educational grade: What is the highest grade (name) completed at that level? _ _ (Record actual grade if 0-8, if 9 or more code 9)

ID	Name	Label	Question
GH2000A_GRADE	GH2000A_GRADE	Highest grade completed at that level	<p>P12 Educational characteristics (Answer for persons 3 years or older) [P12b-P12c were asked of persons have ever attended/attending school now.] P12b If now, or past in P12a: What is the highest level of schooling (name) attending/attended? <input type="checkbox"/> 1 Pre-school <input type="checkbox"/> 2 Primary <input type="checkbox"/> 3 Middle/JSS <input type="checkbox"/> 4 Secondary/SSS <input type="checkbox"/> 5 Vocational/technical/commercial <input type="checkbox"/> 6 Post secondary (Agriculture/nursing/teacher training) <input type="checkbox"/> 7 Tertiary</p> <p>P12c Highest educational grade: What is the highest grade (name) completed at that level? _ _ (Record actual grade if 0-8, if 9 or more code 9)</p>
GH2000A_EDATTAIN	GH2000A_EDATTAIN	Highest level and grade of education attained	<p>P12 Educational characteristics (Answer for persons 3 years or older) [P12b-P12c were asked of persons have ever attended/attending school now.] P12b If now, or past in P12a: What is the highest level of schooling (name) attending/attended? <input type="checkbox"/> 1 Pre-school <input type="checkbox"/> 2 Primary <input type="checkbox"/> 3 Middle/JSS <input type="checkbox"/> 4 Secondary/SSS <input type="checkbox"/> 5 Vocational/technical/commercial <input type="checkbox"/> 6 Post secondary (Agriculture/nursing/teacher training) <input type="checkbox"/> 7 Tertiary</p> <p>P12c Highest educational grade: What is the highest grade (name) completed at that level? _ _ (Record actual grade if 0-8, if 9 or more code 9)</p>
GH2000A_WORKED	GH2000A_WORKED	Worked for pay, profit, or family gain last week	<p>P13 Type of activity: For P13 to P17; answer only for ages 7 years or older. The answer should refer to the 7 days before census night: P13a Did (name) work for pay or profit or family gain? (If yes, go to P13c) <input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No</p> <p>P13b If no, how was (name) occupied? (if P13b= 1 or 2, go to P14) (if P13b = 3 or more, go to P18) <input type="checkbox"/> 1 Had job but did not work (Go to P14) <input type="checkbox"/> 2 Unemployed (Go to P14) <input type="checkbox"/> 3 Homemaker (Go to P18) <input type="checkbox"/> 4 Student (Go to P18) <input type="checkbox"/> 5 Old age (Go to P18) <input type="checkbox"/> 6 Pensioner (Go to P18) <input type="checkbox"/> 7 Persons with disability (Go to P18) <input type="checkbox"/> 8 Other (Go to P18)</p>

ID	Name	Label	Question
GH2000A_EMPSTAT	GH2000A_EMPSTAT	Unemployment status	<p>P13 Type of activity: For P13 to P17; answer only for ages 7 years or older. The answer should refer to the 7 days before census night: P13a Did (name) work for pay or profit or family gain? (If yes, go to P13c) <input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No</p> <p>P13b If no, how was (name) occupied? (if P13b= 1 or 2, go to P14) (if P13b = 3 or more, go to P18) <input type="checkbox"/> 1 Had job but did not work (Go to P14) <input type="checkbox"/> 2 Unemployed (Go to P14) <input type="checkbox"/> 3 Homemaker (Go to P18) <input type="checkbox"/> 4 Student (Go to P18) <input type="checkbox"/> 5 Old age (Go to P18) <input type="checkbox"/> 6 Pensioner (Go to P18) <input type="checkbox"/> 7 Persons with disability (Go to P18) <input type="checkbox"/> 8 Other (Go to P18)</p>
GH2000A_WKDAY	GH2000A_WKDAY	Days worked last week	<p>P13 Type of activity: For P13 to P17; answer only for ages 7 years or older. The answer should refer to the 7 days before census night: [P13c-d were asked of persons who worked for pay or profit or family gain.] P13c How many days did (name) work for pay or profit or family gain? _ _ Mark the box with X in the column to make up your code.</p> <p>P13d How many hours did (name) work for pay or profit or family gain? (If 99 hours or more code 99) _ _ Mark the box with X in the column to make up your code .</p>
GH2000A_WK HOUR	GH2000A_WK HOUR	Hours worked last week	<p>P13 Type of activity: For P13 to P17; answer only for ages 7 years or older. The answer should refer to the 7 days before census night: [P13c-d were asked of persons who worked for pay or profit or family gain.] P13c How many days did (name) work for pay or profit or family gain? _ _ Mark the box with X in the column to make up your code.</p> <p>P13d How many hours did (name) work for pay or profit or family gain? (If 99 hours or more code 99) _ _ Mark the box with X in the column to make up your code .</p>

ID	Name	Label	Question
GH2000A_OCC	GH2000A_OCC	Occupation	<p>P13 Type of activity: For P13 to P17; answer only for ages 7 years or older. The answer should refer to the 7 days before census night: [P14-P17 were asked of persons who did not work for pay or profit or family gain and P13b=1 or 2.]</p> <p>P14 Occupation: Answer for the employed (i.e. if P13a = yes) and those who have jobs but did not work (ie if P13b = 1) and unemployed (i.e. P13b = 2)</p> <p>What kind of work did (name) do? For unemployed, last kind of work. Describe work, and refer to appendix 5, and 5a for code list</p> <p>Description _____ Mark the box with X in the column to make up your code.</p>
GH2000A_IND	GH2000A_IND	Industry	<p>P13 Type of activity: For P13 to P17; answer only for ages 7 years or older. The answer should refer to the 7 days before census night: [P14-P17 were asked of persons who did not work for pay or profit or family gain and P13b=1 or 2.]</p> <p>P15 Industry: In what kind of industry was (name) mainly working? (for unemployed, last kind of work) Describe and refer to appendix 6 for code list</p> <p>Description _____ Mark the box with X in the column to make up your code.</p>
GH2000A_CLASSWK	GH2000A_CLASSWK	Class of worker	<p>P13 Type of activity: For P13 to P17; answer only for ages 7 years or older. The answer should refer to the 7 days before census night: [P14-P17 were asked of persons who did not work for pay or profit or family gain and P13b=1 or 2.]</p> <p>P16 Employment status: What was (name's) employment status in that establishment/industry?</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 1 Employee <input type="checkbox"/> 2 Self employed without employees <input type="checkbox"/> 3 Self employed with employees <input type="checkbox"/> 4 Unpaid family worker <input type="checkbox"/> 5 Apprentice <input type="checkbox"/> 6 Domestic employee (house help) <input type="checkbox"/> 7 Other</p>
GH2000A_EMPSECT	GH2000A_EMPSECT	Employment sector	<p>P13 Type of activity: For P13 to P17; answer only for ages 7 years or older. The answer should refer to the 7 days before census night: [P14-P17 were asked of persons who did not work for pay or profit or family gain and P13b=1 or 2.]</p> <p>P17 Employment sector: In what sector was (name) mainly working?</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 1 Public <input type="checkbox"/> 2 Private formal <input type="checkbox"/> 3 Private informal <input type="checkbox"/> 4 Semi-public/parastatal <input type="checkbox"/> 5 NGOs/International organisations <input type="checkbox"/> 6 Other</p>

ID	Name	Label	Question
GH2000A_CHBORNM	GH2000A_CHBORNM	Number of children ever born -- male	<p>P18 Children ever born: Answer for females 12 years and older. (For females under 12 years and all males go to next member) [Questions P18a and P18b were asked of females 12+.]</p> <p>P18a Male children ever born: How many male children has (name) ever born alive? (Living with you or elsewhere or dead) __ Mark the box with X in the column to make up your code.</p>
GH2000A_CHBORNF	GH2000A_CHBORNF	Number of children ever born -- female	<p>P18 Children ever born: Answer for females 12 years and older. (For females under 12 years and all males go to next member) [Questions P18a and P18b were asked of females 12+.]</p> <p>P18b Female children ever born: How many female children has (name) ever born alive? (Living with you or elsewhere or dead) __ Mark the box with X in the column to make up your code.</p>
GH2000A_CHSURVM	GH2000A_CHSURVM	Number of children surviving -- male	<p>P18 Children ever born: Answer for females 12 years and older. (For females under 12 years and all males go to next member) [Questions P18a and P18b were asked of females 12+.]</p> <p>P18a Male children ever born: How many male children has (name) ever born alive? (Living with you or elsewhere or dead) __ Mark the box with X in the column to make up your code.</p> <p>P19a Male children surviving: How many male children ever born alive to (name) are still surviving? (Living with you or elsewhere) __ Mark the box with X in the column to make up your code.</p>
GH2000A_CHSURVF	GH2000A_CHSURVF	Number of children surviving -- female	<p>P18 Children ever born: Answer for females 12 years and older. (For females under 12 years and all males go to next member) [Questions P18a and P18b were asked of females 12+.]</p> <p>P18b Female children ever born: How many female children has (name) ever born alive? (Living with you or elsewhere or dead) __ Mark the box with X in the column to make up your code.</p> <p>P19b Female children surviving: How many female children ever born alive to (name) are still surviving? (Living with you or elsewhere) __ Mark the box with X in the column to make up your code.</p>
GH2000A_BIRTHS	GH2000A_BIRTHS	Births in the last 12 months	<p>P18 Children ever born: Answer for females 12 years and older. (For females under 12 years and all males go to next member) [Questions P18a and P18b were asked of females 12+.]</p> <p>P20 Number of children born in the last 12 months: How many children has (name) born in the last 12 months? (If 4 or more, mark 4) __ Mark the box with X in the column to make up your code.</p>

ID	Name	Label	Question
GH2000A_CHBORN	GH2000A_CHBORN	Number of children ever born	<p>P18 Children ever born: Answer for females 12 years and older. (For females under 12 years and all males go to next member) [Questions P18a and P18b were asked of females 12+.]</p> <p>P18a Male children ever born: How many male children has (name) ever born alive? (Living with you or elsewhere or dead) __ Mark the box with X in the column to make up your code.</p> <p>P18b Female children ever born: How many female children has (name) ever born alive? (Living with you or elsewhere or dead) __ Mark the box with X in the column to make up your code.</p>
GH2000A_CHSURV	GH2000A_CHSURV	Number of children surviving	<p>P18 Children ever born: Answer for females 12 years and older. (For females under 12 years and all males go to next member) [Questions P18a and P18b were asked of females 12+.]</p> <p>P19a Male children surviving: How many male children ever born alive to (name) are still surviving? (Living with you or elsewhere) __ Mark the box with X in the column to make up your code.</p> <p>P19b Female children surviving: How many female children ever born alive to (name) are still surviving? (Living with you or elsewhere) __ Mark the box with X in the column to make up your code.</p>

total: 100

COUNTRY: Country**Data file: GHA2000_PHC-H-H.dat****Overview**

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 3 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
032	Argentina
051	Armenia
040	Austria
050	Bangladesh
112	Belarus
204	Benin
068	Bolivia
072	Botswana
076	Brazil
854	Burkina Faso
116	Cambodia
120	Cameroon
124	Canada
152	Chile
156	China
170	Colombia
188	Costa Rica
192	Cuba
208	Denmark
214	Dominican Republic
218	Ecuador
818	Egypt
222	El Salvador
231	Ethiopia
242	Fiji
246	Finland
250	France
276	Germany
288	Ghana
300	Greece

320	Guatemala
324	Guinea
332	Haiti
340	Honduras
348	Hungary
352	Iceland
356	India
360	Indonesia
364	Iran
368	Iraq
372	Ireland
376	Israel
380	Italy
384	Ivory Coast
388	Jamaica
400	Jordan
404	Kenya
417	Kyrgyz Republic
418	Laos
426	Lesotho
430	Liberia
454	Malawi
458	Malaysia
466	Mali
480	Mauritius
484	Mexico
496	Mongolia
504	Morocco
508	Mozambique
104	Myanmar
524	Nepal
528	Netherlands
558	Nicaragua
566	Nigeria
578	Norway
586	Pakistan
275	Palestine
591	Panama
598	Papua New Guinea

600	Paraguay
604	Peru
608	Philippines
616	Poland
620	Portugal
630	Puerto Rico
642	Romania
643	Russia
646	Rwanda
662	Saint Lucia
686	Senegal
694	Sierra Leone
703	Slovak Republic
705	Slovenia
710	South Africa
728	South Sudan
724	Spain
729	Sudan
740	Suriname
752	Sweden
756	Switzerland
834	Tanzania
764	Thailand
768	Togo
780	Trinidad and Tobago
792	Turkey
800	Uganda
804	Ukraine
826	United Kingdom
840	United States
858	Uruguay
862	Venezuela
704	Vietnam
894	Zambia
716	Zimbabwe

description

DEFINITION

COUNTRY gives the country from which the sample was drawn. The codes assigned to each country are those used by the

UN Statistics Division and the ISO (International Organization for Standardization).

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Technical Household Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS

GQ: Group quarters (collective dwelling) status

Data file: GHA2000_PHC-H-H.dat

Overview

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 2 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
00	Vacant
10	Households
20	Group quarters (collective), n.s.
21	Institutions
22	Other group quarters
29	1-person unit created by splitting large household
99	Unknown/group quarters not identified

description

DEFINITION

GQ identifies households as vacant dwellings, group quarters, or private households. Group quarters -- collective dwellings -- are generally institutions and other group living arrangements such as rooming houses and boarding schools.

Institutions often retain persons under formal supervision or custody, such as correctional institutions, military barracks, asylums, or nursing homes. Educational and religious group dwellings (e.g., boarding schools, convents, monasteries, etc.) are also included in the institutional classification.

Group quarter designations are often useful for understanding the universe of households that answered questions about household characteristics. Censuses will often exclude group quarters from such questions.

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Group Quarters Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS

HHWT: Household weight**Data file:** GHA2000_PHC-H-H.dat**Overview**

Type: Continuous Decimal: 2 Width: 8 Range: - Format: Numeric

description

DEFINITION

HHWT indicates the number of households in the population represented by the household in the sample.

For the samples that are truly weighted (see the comparability discussion), HHWT must be used to yield accurate household-level statistics.

NOTE: HHWT has 2 implied decimal places. That is, the last two digits of the eight-digit variable are decimal digits, but there is no actual decimal in the data.

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Technical Household Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS

Imputation and derivation

DERIVATION

HHWT is an 8-digit numeric variable with 2 implied decimal places. See the variable description.

PERSONS: Number of person records in the household**Data file:** GHA2000_PHC-H-H.dat**Overview**

Type: Continuous Decimal: 0 Width: 4 Range: - Format: Numeric

description

DEFINITION

PERSONS indicates how many person records are included in the household (i.e., the number of person records associated with the household record in the sample). These person records will all have the same serial number (SERIAL) as the household record. The information contained in the household record will normally apply to all of these persons.

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Technical Household Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS

Imputation and derivation

DERIVATION

PERSONS is a 4-digit numeric variable.

RECTYPE: Record type

Data file: GHA2000_PHC-H-H.dat

Overview

Type: Continuous Decimal: 0 Width: 1 Range: - Format: character

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
H	Household
P	Person

description

DEFINITION

RECTYPE identifies the type of record for the case: household or person.

NOTE: RECTYPE is an alphabetic (character string) variable with a value of 'H' for household records and 'P' for person records. RECTYPE will not appear as a variable in the default rectangular extracts produced by the data extract system. It is only available in hierarchical extracts, to distinguish between the two record types.

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Technical Household Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS

SAMPLE: IPUMS sample identifier

Data file: GHA2000_PHC-H-H.dat

Overview

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 9 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
032197001	Argentina 1970
032198001	Argentina 1980
032199101	Argentina 1991
032200101	Argentina 2001
032201001	Argentina 2010
051200101	Armenia 2001
051201101	Armenia 2011
040197101	Austria 1971
040198101	Austria 1981
040199101	Austria 1991
040200101	Austria 2001
040201101	Austria 2011
050199101	Bangladesh 1991
050200101	Bangladesh 2001
050201101	Bangladesh 2011
112199901	Belarus 1999
112200901	Belarus 2009
204197901	Benin 1979
204199201	Benin 1992
204200201	Benin 2002
204201301	Benin 2013
068197601	Bolivia 1976
068199201	Bolivia 1992
068200101	Bolivia 2001
068201201	Bolivia 2012
072198101	Botswana 1981
072199101	Botswana 1991
072200101	Botswana 2001
072201101	Botswana 2011
076196001	Brazil 1960
076197001	Brazil 1970
076198001	Brazil 1980
076199101	Brazil 1991
076200001	Brazil 2000
076201001	Brazil 2010

854198501	Burkina Faso 1985
854199601	Burkina Faso 1996
854200601	Burkina Faso 2006
116199801	Cambodia 1998
116200401	Cambodia 2004
116200801	Cambodia 2008
116201301	Cambodia 2013
116201901	Cambodia 2019
120197601	Cameroon 1976
120198701	Cameroon 1987
120200501	Cameroon 2005
124185201	Canada 1852
124187101	Canada 1871
124188101	Canada 1881
124189101	Canada 1891
124190101	Canada 1901
124191101	Canada 1911
124197101	Canada 1971
124198101	Canada 1981
124199101	Canada 1991
124200101	Canada 2001
124201101	Canada 2011
152196001	Chile 1960
152197001	Chile 1970
152198201	Chile 1982
152199201	Chile 1992
152200201	Chile 2002
152201701	Chile 2017
156198201	China 1982
156199001	China 1990
156200001	China 2000
170196401	Colombia 1964
170197301	Colombia 1973
170198501	Colombia 1985
170199301	Colombia 1993
170200501	Colombia 2005
188196301	Costa Rica 1963
188197301	Costa Rica 1973
188198401	Costa Rica 1984

188200001	Costa Rica 2000
188201101	Costa Rica 2011
192200201	Cuba 2002
192201201	Cuba 2012
208178701	Denmark 1787
208180101	Denmark 1801
208184501	Denmark 1845
208188001	Denmark 1880
208188501	Denmark 1885
214196001	Dominican Republic 1960
214197001	Dominican Republic 1970
214198101	Dominican Republic 1981
214200201	Dominican Republic 2002
214201001	Dominican Republic 2010
218196201	Ecuador 1962
218197401	Ecuador 1974
218198201	Ecuador 1982
218199001	Ecuador 1990
218200101	Ecuador 2001
218201001	Ecuador 2010
818184801	Egypt 1848
818186801	Egypt 1868
818198601	Egypt 1986
818199601	Egypt 1996
818200601	Egypt 2006
222199201	El Salvador 1992
222200701	El Salvador 2007
231198401	Ethiopia 1984
231199401	Ethiopia 1994
231200701	Ethiopia 2007
242196601	Fiji 1966
242197601	Fiji 1976
242198601	Fiji 1986
242199601	Fiji 1996
242200701	Fiji 2007
242201401	Fiji 2014
246201001	Finland 2010
250196201	France 1962
250196801	France 1968

250197501	France 1975
250198201	France 1982
250199001	France 1990
250199901	France 1999
250200601	France 2006
250201101	France 2011
276181901	Germany 1819 (Mecklenburg)
276197001	Germany 1970 (West)
276197101	Germany 1971 (East)
276198101	Germany 1981 (East)
276198701	Germany 1987 (West)
288198401	Ghana 1984
288200001	Ghana 2000
288201001	Ghana 2010
300197101	Greece 1971
300198101	Greece 1981
300199101	Greece 1991
300200101	Greece 2001
300201101	Greece 2011
320196401	Guatemala 1964
320197301	Guatemala 1973
320198101	Guatemala 1981
320199401	Guatemala 1994
320200201	Guatemala 2002
324198301	Guinea 1983
324199601	Guinea 1996
324201401	Guinea 2014
332197101	Haiti 1971
332198201	Haiti 1982
332200301	Haiti 2003
340196101	Honduras 1961
340197401	Honduras 1974
340198801	Honduras 1988
340200101	Honduras 2001
348197001	Hungary 1970
348198001	Hungary 1980
348199001	Hungary 1990
348200101	Hungary 2001
348201101	Hungary 2011

352170301	Iceland 1703
352172901	Iceland 1729
352180101	Iceland 1801
352190101	Iceland 1901
352191001	Iceland 1910
356198341	India 1983
356198741	India 1987
356199341	India 1993
356199941	India 1999
356200441	India 2004
356200941	India 2009
360197101	Indonesia 1971
360197601	Indonesia 1976
360198001	Indonesia 1980
360198501	Indonesia 1985
360199001	Indonesia 1990
360199501	Indonesia 1995
360200001	Indonesia 2000
360200501	Indonesia 2005
360201001	Indonesia 2010
364200601	Iran 2006
364201101	Iran 2011
368199701	Iraq 1997
372190101	Ireland 1901
372191101	Ireland 1911
372197101	Ireland 1971
372197901	Ireland 1979
372198101	Ireland 1981
372198601	Ireland 1986
372199101	Ireland 1991
372199601	Ireland 1996
372200201	Ireland 2002
372200601	Ireland 2006
372201101	Ireland 2011
372201601	Ireland 2016
376197201	Israel 1972
376198301	Israel 1983
376199501	Israel 1995
376200801	Israel 2008

380200101	Italy 2001
380201101	Italy 2011
380201121	Italy 2011 Q1 LFS
380201221	Italy 2012 Q1 LFS
380201321	Italy 2013 Q1 LFS
380201421	Italy 2014 Q1 LFS
380201521	Italy 2015 Q1 LFS
380201621	Italy 2016 Q1 LFS
380201721	Italy 2017 Q1 LFS
380201821	Italy 2018 Q1 LFS
380201921	Italy 2019 Q1 LFS
380202021	Italy 2020 Q1 LFS
384198801	Ivory Coast 1988
384199801	Ivory Coast 1998
388198201	Jamaica 1982
388199101	Jamaica 1991
388200101	Jamaica 2001
400200401	Jordan 2004
404196901	Kenya 1969
404197901	Kenya 1979
404198901	Kenya 1989
404199901	Kenya 1999
404200901	Kenya 2009
417199901	Kyrgyz Republic 1999
417200901	Kyrgyz Republic 2009
418199501	Laos 1995
418200501	Laos 2005
418201501	Laos 2015
426199601	Lesotho 1996
426200601	Lesotho 2006
430197401	Liberia 1974
430200801	Liberia 2008
454198701	Malawi 1987
454199801	Malawi 1998
454200801	Malawi 2008
458197001	Malaysia 1970
458198001	Malaysia 1980
458199101	Malaysia 1991
458200001	Malaysia 2000

466198701	Mali 1987
466199801	Mali 1998
466200901	Mali 2009
480199001	Mauritius 1990
480200001	Mauritius 2000
480201101	Mauritius 2011
484196001	Mexico 1960
484197001	Mexico 1970
484199001	Mexico 1990
484199501	Mexico 1995
484200001	Mexico 2000
484200501	Mexico 2005
484201001	Mexico 2010
484201501	Mexico 2015
484202001	Mexico 2020
484200521	Mexico 2005 Q1 LFS
484200522	Mexico 2005 Q2 LFS
484200523	Mexico 2005 Q3 LFS
484200524	Mexico 2005 Q4 LFS
484200621	Mexico 2006 Q1 LFS
484200622	Mexico 2006 Q2 LFS
484200623	Mexico 2006 Q3 LFS
484200624	Mexico 2006 Q4 LFS
484200721	Mexico 2007 Q1 LFS
484200722	Mexico 2007 Q2 LFS
484200723	Mexico 2007 Q3 LFS
484200724	Mexico 2007 Q4 LFS
484200821	Mexico 2008 Q1 LFS
484200822	Mexico 2008 Q2 LFS
484200823	Mexico 2008 Q3 LFS
484200824	Mexico 2008 Q4 LFS
484200921	Mexico 2009 Q1 LFS
484200922	Mexico 2009 Q2 LFS
484200923	Mexico 2009 Q3 LFS
484200924	Mexico 2009 Q4 LFS
484201021	Mexico 2010 Q1 LFS
484201022	Mexico 2010 Q2 LFS
484201023	Mexico 2010 Q3 LFS
484201024	Mexico 2010 Q4 LFS

484201121	Mexico 2011 Q1 LFS
484201122	Mexico 2011 Q2 LFS
484201123	Mexico 2011 Q3 LFS
484201124	Mexico 2011 Q4 LFS
484201221	Mexico 2012 Q1 LFS
484201222	Mexico 2012 Q2 LFS
484201223	Mexico 2012 Q3 LFS
484201224	Mexico 2012 Q4 LFS
484201321	Mexico 2013 Q1 LFS
484201322	Mexico 2013 Q2 LFS
484201323	Mexico 2013 Q3 LFS
484201324	Mexico 2013 Q4 LFS
484201421	Mexico 2014 Q1 LFS
484201422	Mexico 2014 Q2 LFS
484201423	Mexico 2014 Q3 LFS
484201424	Mexico 2014 Q4 LFS
484201521	Mexico 2015 Q1 LFS
484201522	Mexico 2015 Q2 LFS
484201523	Mexico 2015 Q3 LFS
484201524	Mexico 2015 Q4 LFS
484201621	Mexico 2016 Q1 LFS
484201622	Mexico 2016 Q2 LFS
484201623	Mexico 2016 Q3 LFS
484201624	Mexico 2016 Q4 LFS
484201721	Mexico 2017 Q1 LFS
484201722	Mexico 2017 Q2 LFS
484201723	Mexico 2017 Q3 LFS
484201724	Mexico 2017 Q4 LFS
484201821	Mexico 2018 Q1 LFS
484201822	Mexico 2018 Q2 LFS
484201823	Mexico 2018 Q3 LFS
484201824	Mexico 2018 Q4 LFS
484201921	Mexico 2019 Q1 LFS
484201922	Mexico 2019 Q2 LFS
484201923	Mexico 2019 Q3 LFS
484201924	Mexico 2019 Q4 LFS
484202021	Mexico 2020 Q1 LFS
484202023	Mexico 2020 Q3 LFS
496198901	Mongolia 1989

496200001	Mongolia 2000
504198201	Morocco 1982
504199401	Morocco 1994
504200401	Morocco 2004
504201401	Morocco 2014
508199701	Mozambique 1997
508200701	Mozambique 2007
104201401	Myanmar 2014
524200101	Nepal 2001
524201101	Nepal 2011
528196001	Netherlands 1960
528197101	Netherlands 1971
528200101	Netherlands 2001
528201101	Netherlands 2011
558197101	Nicaragua 1971
558199501	Nicaragua 1995
558200501	Nicaragua 2005
566200621	Nigeria 2006
566200721	Nigeria 2007
566200821	Nigeria 2008
566200921	Nigeria 2009
566201021	Nigeria 2010
578180101	Norway 1801
578186501	Norway 1865
578187501	Norway 1875
578190001	Norway 1900
578191001	Norway 1910
586197301	Pakistan 1973
586198101	Pakistan 1981
586199801	Pakistan 1998
275199701	Palestine 1997
275200701	Palestine 2007
275201701	Palestine 2017
591196001	Panama 1960
591197001	Panama 1970
591198001	Panama 1980
591199001	Panama 1990
591200001	Panama 2000
591201001	Panama 2010

598198001	Papua New Guinea 1980
598199001	Papua New Guinea 1990
598200001	Papua New Guinea 2000
600196201	Paraguay 1962
600197201	Paraguay 1972
600198201	Paraguay 1982
600199201	Paraguay 1992
600200201	Paraguay 2002
604199301	Peru 1993
604200701	Peru 2007
604201701	Peru 2017
608199001	Philippines 1990
608199501	Philippines 1995
608200001	Philippines 2000
608201001	Philippines 2010
616197801	Poland 1978
616198801	Poland 1988
616200201	Poland 2002
616201101	Poland 2011
620198101	Portugal 1981
620199101	Portugal 1991
620200101	Portugal 2001
620201101	Portugal 2011
630197001	Puerto Rico 1970
630198001	Puerto Rico 1980
630199001	Puerto Rico 1990
630200001	Puerto Rico 2000
630200501	Puerto Rico 2005
630201001	Puerto Rico 2010
630201501	Puerto Rico 2015
630202001	Puerto Rico 2020
642197701	Romania 1977
642199201	Romania 1992
642200201	Romania 2002
642201101	Romania 2011
643200201	Russia 2002
643201001	Russia 2010
646199101	Rwanda 1991
646200201	Rwanda 2002

646201201	Rwanda 2012
662198001	Saint Lucia 1980
662199101	Saint Lucia 1991
686198801	Senegal 1988
686200201	Senegal 2002
686201301	Senegal 2013
694200401	Sierra Leone 2004
694201501	Sierra Leone 2015
703199101	Slovak Republic 1991
703200101	Slovak Republic 2001
703201101	Slovak Republic 2011
705200201	Slovenia 2002
710199601	South Africa 1996
710200101	South Africa 2001
710200701	South Africa 2007
710201101	South Africa 2011
710201601	South Africa 2016
728200801	South Sudan 2008
724198101	Spain 1981
724199101	Spain 1991
724200101	Spain 2001
724201101	Spain 2011
724200521	Spain 2005 Q1 LFS
724200522	Spain 2005 Q2 LFS
724200523	Spain 2005 Q3 LFS
724200524	Spain 2005 Q4 LFS
724200621	Spain 2006 Q1 LFS
724200622	Spain 2006 Q2 LFS
724200623	Spain 2006 Q3 LFS
724200624	Spain 2006 Q4 LFS
724200721	Spain 2007 Q1 LFS
724200722	Spain 2007 Q2 LFS
724200723	Spain 2007 Q3 LFS
724200724	Spain 2007 Q4 LFS
724200821	Spain 2008 Q1 LFS
724200822	Spain 2008 Q2 LFS
724200823	Spain 2008 Q3 LFS
724200824	Spain 2008 Q4 LFS
724200921	Spain 2009 Q1 LFS

724200922	Spain 2009 Q2 LFS
724200923	Spain 2009 Q3 LFS
724200924	Spain 2009 Q4 LFS
724201021	Spain 2010 Q1 LFS
724201022	Spain 2010 Q2 LFS
724201023	Spain 2010 Q3 LFS
724201024	Spain 2010 Q4 LFS
724201121	Spain 2011 Q1 LFS
724201122	Spain 2011 Q2 LFS
724201123	Spain 2011 Q3 LFS
724201124	Spain 2011 Q4 LFS
724201221	Spain 2012 Q1 LFS
724201222	Spain 2012 Q2 LFS
724201223	Spain 2012 Q3 LFS
724201224	Spain 2012 Q4 LFS
724201321	Spain 2013 Q1 LFS
724201322	Spain 2013 Q2 LFS
724201323	Spain 2013 Q3 LFS
724201324	Spain 2013 Q4 LFS
724201421	Spain 2014 Q1 LFS
724201422	Spain 2014 Q2 LFS
724201423	Spain 2014 Q3 LFS
724201424	Spain 2014 Q4 LFS
724201521	Spain 2015 Q1 LFS
724201522	Spain 2015 Q2 LFS
724201523	Spain 2015 Q3 LFS
724201524	Spain 2015 Q4 LFS
724201621	Spain 2016 Q1 LFS
724201622	Spain 2016 Q2 LFS
724201623	Spain 2016 Q3 LFS
724201624	Spain 2016 Q4 LFS
724201721	Spain 2017 Q1 LFS
724201722	Spain 2017 Q2 LFS
724201723	Spain 2017 Q3 LFS
724201724	Spain 2017 Q4 LFS
724201821	Spain 2018 Q1 LFS
724201822	Spain 2018 Q2 LFS
724201823	Spain 2018 Q3 LFS
724201824	Spain 2018 Q4 LFS

724201921	Spain 2019 Q1 LFS
724201922	Spain 2019 Q2 LFS
724201923	Spain 2019 Q3 LFS
724201924	Spain 2019 Q4 LFS
724202021	Spain 2020 Q1 LFS
724202022	Spain 2020 Q2 LFS
724202023	Spain 2020 Q3 LFS
724202024	Spain 2020 Q4 LFS
729200801	Sudan 2008
740200401	Suriname 2004
740201201	Suriname 2012
752188001	Sweden 1880
752189001	Sweden 1890
752190001	Sweden 1900
752191001	Sweden 1910
756197001	Switzerland 1970
756198001	Switzerland 1980
756199001	Switzerland 1990
756200001	Switzerland 2000
756201101	Switzerland 2011
834198801	Tanzania 1988
834200201	Tanzania 2002
834201201	Tanzania 2012
764197001	Thailand 1970
764198001	Thailand 1980
764199001	Thailand 1990
764200001	Thailand 2000
768196001	Togo 1960
768197001	Togo 1970
768201001	Togo 2010
780197001	Trinidad and Tobago 1970
780198001	Trinidad and Tobago 1980
780199001	Trinidad and Tobago 1990
780200001	Trinidad and Tobago 2000
780201101	Trinidad and Tobago 2011
792198501	Turkey 1985
792199001	Turkey 1990
792200001	Turkey 2000
800199101	Uganda 1991

800200201	Uganda 2002
800201401	Uganda 2014
804200101	Ukraine 2001
826185101	United Kingdom 1851 (England and Wales)
826185102	United Kingdom 1851 (Scotland)
826185103	United Kingdom 1851 (2% sample)
826186101	United Kingdom 1861 (England and Wales)
826186102	United Kingdom 1861 (Scotland)
826187101	United Kingdom 1871 (Scotland)
826188101	United Kingdom 1881 (England and Wales)
826188102	United Kingdom 1881 (Scotland)
826189101	United Kingdom 1891 (England and Wales)
826189102	United Kingdom 1891 (Scotland)
826190101	United Kingdom 1901 (England and Wales)
826190102	United Kingdom 1901 (Scotland)
826191101	United Kingdom 1911 (England and Wales)
826196101	United Kingdom 1961
826197101	United Kingdom 1971
826199101	United Kingdom 1991
826200101	United Kingdom 2001
840185001	United States 1850 (100%)
840185002	United States 1850 (1%)
840186001	United States 1860 (1%)
840187001	United States 1870 (1%)
840188001	United States 1880 (100%)
840188002	United States 1880 (10%)
840190001	United States 1900 (5%)
840191001	United States 1910 (1%)
840196001	United States 1960
840197001	United States 1970
840198001	United States 1980
840199001	United States 1990
840200001	United States 2000
840200501	United States 2005
840201001	United States 2010
840201501	United States 2015
840202001	United States 2020
858196301	Uruguay 1963
858196302	Uruguay 1963 (full count)

858197501	Uruguay 1975
858197502	Uruguay 1975 (full count)
858198501	Uruguay 1985
858198502	Uruguay 1985 (full count)
858199601	Uruguay 1996
858199602	Uruguay 1996 (full count)
858200621	Uruguay 2006
858201101	Uruguay 2011
858201102	Uruguay 2011 (full count)
862197101	Venezuela 1971
862198101	Venezuela 1981
862199001	Venezuela 1990
862200101	Venezuela 2001
704198901	Vietnam 1989
704199901	Vietnam 1999
704200901	Vietnam 2009
704201901	Vietnam 2019
894199001	Zambia 1990
894200001	Zambia 2000
894201001	Zambia 2010
716201201	Zimbabwe 2012

description

DEFINITION

SAMPLE identifies the IPUMS sample from which the case is drawn. Each sample receives a unique 9-digit code. The code is structured as follows:

The first 3 digits are the ISO/UN codes used in COUNTRY

The next 4 digits are the year of the census/survey

The final 2 digits identify the sample within the year. For the last two digits, censuses or large census-like surveys have a value "0" (e.g, 01) in the second-to-last digit, household surveys have a value of "2" (e.g., 21), and employment surveys have a value of "4" (e.g., 41).

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Technical Household Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS

SERIAL: Household serial number**Data file:** GHA2000_PHC-H-H.dat**Overview**

Type: Continuous Decimal: 0 Width: 12 Range: - Format: Numeric

description

DEFINITION

SERIAL is an identifying number unique to each household in a given sample. All person records are assigned the same serial number as the household record that they follow. (Person records also have their own unique identifiers -- see PERNUM.) The combination of SAMPLE and SERIAL provides a unique identifier for every household in the IPUMS-International database; SAMPLE, SERIAL and PERNUM uniquely identify every person in the database.

SERIAL can be used to identify dwellings in some samples. In these samples, the first 7 digits of SERIAL provide the dwelling number common to all households that were sampled from the same structure. The last three digits give the sequence of the household within the dwelling. The following is a list of samples in which dwellings can be inferred:

Chile 1970, 1992, 2002Colombia 1993, 2005Costa Rica 1984, 2000Cuba 2002Dominican Republic 1981, 2002, 2010Ecuador 1990, 2001Germany 1971Hungary 1980, 1990, 2001Jamaica 1982, 1991, 2001Malaysia 1970, 1991, 2000Mexico 1995, 1990, 2000, 2005Nigeria 2006Panama 2000Peru 1993, 2007Portugal 1981, 1991, 2001Spain 1991Uruguay 2011Venezuela 1990, 2001Vietnam 1989In all other samples, the last 3 digits are always zeroes.

SERIAL was constructed for IPUMS-International, and has no relation to the serial number in the original datasets.

The U.S. 1900 sample and 1880 10% sample have multi-household dwellings that can be identified using the last 3 digits of SERIAL.

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Technical Household Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS

Imputation and derivation

DERIVATION

SERIAL is a 10-digit numeric variable.

The last 3 digits of SERIAL indicate household number within dwelling for selected samples noted in the variable description. In all other samples, the last 3 digits are always zeroes.

STRATA: Strata identifier**Data file:** GHA2000_PHC-H-H.dat**Overview**

Type: Continuous Decimal: 0 Width: 12 Range: - Format: Numeric

description

DEFINITION

This variable is the strata identifier for the sample. The STRATA variable provides information about the sample design that can be used to improve estimation.

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Technical Household Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS

Imputation and derivation

DERIVATION

STRATA is a 12-digit numeric variable.

SUBSAMP: Subsample number

Data file: GHA2000_PHC-H-H.dat

Overview

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 2 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
00	1st 1% subsample
01	2nd 1% subsample
02	3rd 1% subsample
03	4th 1% subsample
04	5th 1% subsample
05	6th 1% subsample
06	7th 1% subsample
07	8th 1% subsample
08	9th 1% subsample
09	10th 1% subsample
10	11th 1% subsample
11	12th 1% subsample
12	13th 1% subsample
13	14th 1% subsample

14	15th 1% subsample
15	16th 1% subsample
16	17th 1% subsample
17	18th 1% subsample
18	19th 1% subsample
19	20th 1% subsample
20	21st 1% subsample
21	22nd 1% subsample
22	23rd 1% subsample
23	24th 1% subsample
24	25th 1% subsample
25	26th 1% subsample
26	27th 1% subsample
27	28th 1% subsample
28	29th 1% subsample
29	30th 1% subsample
30	31st 1% subsample
31	32nd 1% subsample
32	33rd 1% subsample
33	34th 1% subsample
34	35th 1% subsample
35	36th 1% subsample
36	37th 1% subsample
37	38th 1% subsample
38	39th 1% subsample
39	40th 1% subsample
40	41st 1% subsample
41	42nd 1% subsample
42	43rd 1% subsample
43	44th 1% subsample
44	45th 1% subsample
45	46th 1% subsample
46	47th 1% subsample
47	48th 1% subsample
48	49th 1% subsample
49	50th 1% subsample
50	51st 1% subsample
51	52nd 1% subsample
52	53rd 1% subsample

53	54th 1% subsample
54	55th 1% subsample
55	56th 1% subsample
56	57th 1% subsample
57	58th 1% subsample
58	59th 1% subsample
59	60th 1% subsample
60	61st 1% subsample
61	62nd 1% subsample
62	63rd 1% subsample
63	64th 1% subsample
64	65th 1% subsample
65	66th 1% subsample
66	67th 1% subsample
67	68th 1% subsample
68	69th 1% subsample
69	70th 1% subsample
70	71st 1% subsample
71	72nd 1% subsample
72	73rd 1% subsample
73	74th 1% subsample
74	75th 1% subsample
75	76th 1% subsample
76	77th 1% subsample
77	78th 1% subsample
78	79th 1% subsample
79	80th 1% subsample
80	81st 1% subsample
81	82nd 1% subsample
82	83rd 1% subsample
83	84th 1% subsample
84	85th 1% subsample
85	86th 1% subsample
86	87th 1% subsample
87	88th 1% subsample
88	89th 1% subsample
89	90th 1% subsample
90	91st 1% subsample
91	92nd 1% subsample

92	93rd 1% subsample
93	94th 1% subsample
94	95th 1% subsample
95	96th 1% subsample
96	97th 1% subsample
97	98th 1% subsample
98	99th 1% subsample
99	100th 1% subsample

description

DEFINITION

SUBSAMP allocates each case to one of 100 subsample replicates, randomly numbered from 0 to 99. Each subsample is nationally representative and preserves any stratification of the sample from which it is drawn. Users who need a representative subset of a sample can use SUBSAMP to select their cases. For example, to randomly extract 10% of the cases from a sample, select any 10 of the 100 subsamples.

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Technical Household Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS

YEAR: Year

Data file: GHA2000_PHC-H-H.dat

Overview

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 4 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1703	1703
1729	1729
1787	1787
1801	1801
1819	1819
1845	1845
1848	1848
1850	1850

1851	1851
1852	1852
1860	1860
1861	1861
1865	1865
1868	1868
1870	1870
1871	1871
1875	1875
1880	1880
1881	1881
1885	1885
1890	1890
1891	1891
1900	1900
1901	1901
1910	1910
1911	1911
1960	1960
1961	1961
1962	1962
1963	1963
1964	1964
1966	1966
1968	1968
1969	1969
1970	1970
1971	1971
1972	1972
1973	1973
1974	1974
1975	1975
1976	1976
1977	1977
1978	1978
1979	1979
1980	1980
1981	1981
1982	1982

1983	1983
1984	1984
1985	1985
1986	1986
1987	1987
1989	1989
1990	1990
1991	1991
1992	1992
1993	1993
1994	1994
1995	1995
1996	1996
1997	1997
1998	1998
1999	1999
2000	2000
2001	2001
2002	2002
2003	2003
2004	2004
2005	2005
2006	2006
2007	2007
2008	2008
2009	2009
2010	2010
2011	2011
2012	2012
2013	2013
2014	2014
2015	2015
2016	2016
2017	2017
2018	2018
2019	2019
2020	2020

description

DEFINITION

YEAR gives the year in which the census or survey was taken. For samples that span years, the midpoint or first year of the interval is reported.

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Technical Household Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS

AREAMOLLWGE01: Area of GEOLEV1 unit in square kilometers

Data file: GHA2000_PHC-H-H.dat

Overview

Type: Continuous Decimal: 0 Width: 10 Range: - Format: Numeric

description

DEFINITION

AREAMOLLWGE01 indicates the area in square kilometers of the major administrative unit in which the household was enumerated. The major administrative unit of the household is identified by the GEOLEV1 variable.

The area of units in GEOLEV1 is calculated using Mollweide's equal area projection. For a full set of geography variables refer to IPUMS International Geography variables list. For cross-national geographic analysis on the first and second major administrative level refer to GEOLEV1 and GEOLEV2. More information on IPUMS-International geography can be found [here](#).

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Geography: Global Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS

Imputation and derivation

DERIVATION

AREAMOLLWGE01 is a 10-digit string variable listing the area in square kilometers.

AREAMOLLWGE02: Area of GEOLEV2 unit in square kilometers

Data file: GHA2000_PHC-H-H.dat

Overview

Type: Continuous Decimal: 0 Width: 10 Range: - Format: Numeric

description

DEFINITION

AREAMOLLWGEO2 indicates the area in square kilometers of the second major administrative unit in which the household was enumerated. The second major administrative unit of the household is identified by the GEOLEV2 variable.

The area of units in GEOLEV2 is calculated using Mollweide's equal area projection. For a full set of geography variables refer to IPUMS International Geography variables list. For cross-national geographic analysis on the first and second major administrative level refer to GEOLEV1 and GEOLEV2. More information on IPUMS-International geography can be found [here](#).

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Geography: Global Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS

Imputation and derivation

DERIVATION

AREAMOLLWGEO2 is a 10-digit string variable listing the area in square kilometers.

GEOLEV1: 1st subnational geographic level, world [consistent boundaries over time]

Data file: GHA2000_PHC-H-H.dat

Overview

Type: Continuous Decimal: 0 Width: 6 Range: - Format: Numeric

description

DEFINITION

GEOLEV1 indicates the major administrative unit in which the household was enumerated. The variable incorporates the geographies for every country, to enable cross-national geographic analysis over time. First administrative units in GEOLEV1 have been spatiotemporally harmonized to provide spatially consistent boundaries across samples in each country.

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Geography: Global Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS

Imputation and derivation

DERIVATION

GEOLEV1 is a 6-digit numeric variable.

GEOLEV1 codes and labels can be found [here](#).

Codes, labels, frequencies, and information about boundary changes for each country can be found in the country specific harmonized variable e.g. GEO1_BR.

GEOLEV2: 2nd subnational geographic level, world [consistent boundaries over time]

Data file: GHA2000_PHC-H-H.dat

Overview

Type: Continuous Decimal: 0 Width: 9 Range: - Format: Numeric

description

DEFINITION

GEOLEV2 indicates the second major administrative unit in which the household was enumerated. The variable incorporates the geographies for every country, to enable cross-national geographic analysis over time. Second administrative units in GEOLEV2 have been spatio-temporally harmonized to provide spatially consistent boundaries across samples in each country.

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Geography: Global Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS

Imputation and derivation

DERIVATION

GEOLEV2 is a 9-digit numeric variable.

GEOLEV2 codes and labels can be found [here](#).

Codes, labels, frequencies, and information about boundary changes for each country can be found in the country specific harmonized variable e.g. GEO2_BR.

GQTYPE: Group quarters type

Data file: GHA2000_PHC-H-H.dat

Overview

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 3 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
100	Institutional
110	Prisons, reformatories, or correctional institutions
120	Hospital, nursing home, hospice, or institutions for persons with disabilities
121	Institutions for persons with disabilities
122	Sanatorium or mental institutions
130	Homes for the elderly or orphanage
131	Retirement home
132	Orphanage, children's home
140	Shelter for homeless, youth, or others
150	Military or police institution
160	Boarding school or student housing
170	Religious institution, monastery, seminary, or convent
199	Other institutional n.e.c.
200	Non-institutional
210	Camps (refugees, workers, or others)
220	Hotel, pension, lodging, or boarding house
230	Floating population
299	Other non-institutional n.e.c.
300	Other group quarters
399	1-person unit created by splitting large household
998	Unknown
999	NIU (not in universe)

description

DEFINITION

GQTYPE identifies the type of group quarters -- collective dwellings -- which are broadly classified into institutional and non-institutional types.

Institutions are a place of residence where people are subject to a common authority or bound by a common objective or personal interest. The definition encompasses correctional facilities, health institutions, retirement homes, orphanages, shelters (social welfare institutions), military or police establishments, boarding schools, and religious group dwellings.

Non-institutional group quarters comprise refugee and workers' camps (temporary accommodation), hotels, pensions, and all types of boarding or lodging houses. The "floating population" is included as a category within the non-institutional group quarters, when identified by the corresponding sample. This group refers to outdoor sleepers, homeless persons, travelers, and persons in ships, boats, or other mobile dwellings.

A more general classification of households between private and group quarters is available in GQ.

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Group Quarters Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS

POPDENSGEO1: Population density of GEOLEV1 unit, in persons per square kilometer**Data file:** GHA2000_PHC-H-H.dat**Overview**

Type: Continuous Decimal: 0 Width: 8 Range: - Format: Numeric

description

DEFINITION

POPDENSGEO1 indicates the population density in persons per square kilometer of the major administrative unit in which the household was enumerated. The major administrative unit of the household is identified by the GEOLEV1 variable.

The area of units in GEOLEV1 is calculated using Mollweide's equal area projection. For a full set of geography variables refer to IPUMS International Geography variables list. For cross-national geographic analysis on the first and second major administrative level refer to GEOLEV1 and GEOLEV2. More information on IPUMS-International geography can be found here.

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Geography: Global Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS

Imputation and derivation

DERIVATION

POPDENSGEO1 is an 8-digit string variable listing the population density in persons per square kilometer.

POPDENSGEO2: Population density of GEOLEV2 unit, in persons per square kilometer**Data file:** GHA2000_PHC-H-H.dat**Overview**

Type: Continuous Decimal: 0 Width: 12 Range: - Format: Numeric

description

DEFINITION

POPDENSGEO2 indicates the population density in persons per square kilometer of the second major administrative unit in which the household was enumerated. The second major administrative unit of the household is identified by the GEOLEV2

variable.

The area of units in GEOLEV2 is calculated using Mollweide's equal area projection. For a full set of geography variables refer to IPUMS International Geography variables list. For cross-national geographic analysis on the first and second major administrative level refer to GEOLEV1 and GEOLEV2. More information on IPUMS-International geography can be found [here](#).

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Geography: Global Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS

Imputation and derivation

DERIVATION

POPDENSGEO2 is a 12-digit string variable listing the population density in persons per square kilometer.

REGIONW: Continent and region of country

Data file: GHA2000_PHC-H-H.dat

Overview

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 2 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
11	Eastern Africa
12	Middle Africa
13	Northern Africa
14	Southern Africa
15	Western Africa
21	Caribbean
22	Central America
23	North America
24	South America
31	Central Asia
32	Eastern Asia
33	Southern Asia
34	South-Eastern Asia
35	Western Asia
41	Eastern Europe

42	Northern Europe
43	Southern Europe
44	Western Europe
51	Australia and New Zealand
52	Melanesia
53	Micronesia
54	Polynesia

description

DEFINITION

REGIONW identifies the continent and region of each country.

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Geography: Global Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS

UNREL: Number of unrelated persons

Data file: GHA2000_PHC-H-H.dat

Overview

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
0	0
1	1
2	2
3	3
4	4
5	5
6	6
7	7
8	8
9	9+

description

DEFINITION

UNREL indicates the number of persons in the household who are unrelated to the head as defined in the variable RELATE.

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Group Quarters Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS

URBAN: Urban-rural status

Data file: GHA2000_PHC-H-H.dat

Overview

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Rural
2	Urban
9	Unknown

description

DEFINITION

URBAN indicates whether the household was located in a place designated as urban or as rural.

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Geography: Global Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS

DHS_IPUMSI_GH: DHS-IPUMS-I Ghana regions, 1984-2014 [consistent boundaries, GIS]

Data file: GHA2000_PHC-H-H.dat

Overview

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 2 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
01	Western
02	Central
03	Greater Accra
04	Volta
05	Eastern
06	Ashanti
07	Brong-Ahafo
08	Northern
09	Upper East
10	Upper West

description

DEFINITION

DHS_IPUMSI_GH provides geographic codes for Ghana that match those in the DHS and IPUMS-International databases. This variable can be used to link contextual area data from IPUMS-DHS to IPUMS-International or vice versa. The codes in DHS_IPUMSI_GH indicate the major administrative unit in which the household was enumerated or surveyed.

GIS shapefiles for Ghana can be downloaded [here](#).

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Geography: IPUMS-I, IPUMS-DHS Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS

ELECTRIC: Electricity

Data file: GHA2000_PHC-H-H.dat

Overview

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
0	NIU (not in universe)
1	Yes

2	No
9	Unknown

description

DEFINITION

ELECTRIC indicates whether the household had access to electricity.

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Utilities Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS

FUELCOOK: Cooking fuel

Data file: GHA2000_PHC-H-H.dat

Overview

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 2 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
00	NIU (not in universe)
10	None
20	Electricity
30	Petroleum gas, unspecified
31	Gas -- piped/utility
32	Gas -- tanked or bottled
33	Propane
34	Liquefied petroleum gas
35	Gas -- piped and bottled
40	Petroleum liquid
41	Oil, kerosene, and other liquid fuels
42	Kerosene/paraffin
43	Kerosene or oil
44	Kerosene or gasoline
45	Gasoline
46	Cocinol

47	Diesel
50	Wood, coal, and other solid fuels
51	Wood and other plant fuels
52	Non-wood plant materials
53	Coal or charcoal
54	Charcoal
55	Coal
56	Wood or charcoal
60	Multiple fuels
61	Bottled gas and wood
62	Propane and electricity
63	Propane, kerosene, and electricity
64	Propane and kerosene
65	Kerosene and electricity
66	Other combinations
70	Other
71	Alcohol
72	Biogas
73	Discarded or waste material
74	Dung/manure
75	Other combined organic waste materials
76	Solar energy
77	Candle
99	Unknown/missing

description

DEFINITION

FUELCOOK indicates the predominant type of fuel or energy used for cooking.

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Utilities Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS

GEO1_GH: Ghana, Region 1984 - 2010 [Level 1; consistent boundaries, GIS]

Data file: GHA2000_PHC-H-H.dat

Overview

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 6 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
288001	Western
288002	Central
288003	Greater Accra
288004	Volta
288005	Eastern
288006	Ashanti
288007	Brong Ahafo
288008	Northern
288009	Upper East
288010	Upper West

description

DEFINITION

GEO1_GH identifies the household's region within Ghana in all sample years. Regions are the first level administrative units of the country. GEO1_GH is spatially harmonized to account for political boundary changes across census years. Some detail is lost in harmonization. A GIS map (in shapefile format), corresponding to GEO1_GH can be downloaded from the GIS Boundary files page in the IPUMS International web site.

The full set of geography variables for Ghana can be found in the IPUMS International Geography variables list. For cross-national geographic analysis on the first and second major administrative level refer to GEOLEV1, and GEOLEV2. More information on IPUMS-International geography can be found here.

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Geography: F-N Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS

GEO1_GH2000: Ghana, Region 2000 [Level 1, GIS]

Data file: GHA2000_PHC-H-H.dat

Overview

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 3 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
001	Western
002	Central
003	Greater Accra
004	Volta
005	Eastern
006	Ashanti
007	Brong Ahafo
008	Northern
009	Upper East
010	Upper West

description

DEFINITION

GEO1_GH2000 identifies the household's region within Ghana in 2000. Regions are the first level administrative units of the country. A GIS map (in shapefile format), corresponding to GEO1_GH2000 can be downloaded from the GIS Boundary files page in the IPUMS International web site.

The full set of geography variables for Ghana can be found in the IPUMS International Geography variables list. For cross-national geographic analysis on the first and second major administrative level of any country refer to GEOLEV1, and GEOLEV2. More information on IPUMS-International geography can be found here.

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Geography: F-N Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS

GEO2_GH: Ghana, District 2000 - 2010 [Level 2; consistent boundaries, GIS]

Data file: GHA2000_PHC-H-H.dat

Overview

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 9 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
-------	----------

288001001	Jomoro
288001002	Ellembelle, Nzema East
288001003	Ahanta West
288001004	Sekondi-Takoradi, Shama
288001005	Mpohor-Wassa East
288001006	Tarkwa Nsuaem, Prestea or Huni Valley
288001007	Wassa Amenfi East, Wassa Amenfi West
288001008	Aowin or Suaman
288001009	Sefwi-Akontombra, Sefwi-Wiawso
288001010	Sefwi-Bibiani-Ahwiaso-Bekwai
288001011	Juabeso, Bia
288002001	Komenda, Edina, Eguafo, Abirem
288002002	Cape Coast
288002003	Abura, Asebu, Kwamankese
288002004	Mfantsiman
288002005	Ajumako, Enyan, Essiam
288002006	Gomoa West, Effutu, Gomoa East, Awutu Senya
288002007	Agona East, Agona West
288002008	Asikuma, Odoben , Brakwa
288002009	Assin South, Assin North
288002010	Twifo, Heman, Lower Denkyira
288002011	Upper Denkyira East, Upper Denkyira West
288003001	Weija (Ga South), Ga West, Ga East
288003002	A M A, Ledzokuku or Krowor
288003003	Adenta, Ashaiman, Tema
288003004	Dangme West
288003005	Dangme East
288004001	South Tongu
288004002	Keta Municipal
288004003	Ketu South, Ketu North
288004004	Akatsi
288004005	North Tongu
288004006	Adaklu Anyigbe, Ho, Hohoe
288004007	South Dayi, North Dayi
288004008	Biakoye, Jasikan
288004009	Kadjebi
288004010	Krachi East, Krachi West
288004011	Nkwanta South, Nkwanta North
288005001	Birim South, Birim Central Municipal

288005002	West Akim
288005003	Suhum, Kraboa Coaltar
288005004	Akwapim South
288005005	Akwapim North
288005006	New Juaben Municipal
288005007	Yilo Krobo
288005008	Lower Manya Krobo, Upper Manya Krobo
288005009	Asuogyaman
288005010	Fanteakwa
288005011	East Akim, Atiwa
288005012	Kwaebibirem
288005013	Akyemansa, Birim North
288005014	Kwahu West, Kwahu South, Kwahu East
288005015	Kwahu North (Afram Plains)
288006001	Atwima Mponua, Atwima Nwabiagya
288006002	Amansie West
288006003	Amansie Central, Adansi South, Obuasi Municipal, Adansi North, Bekwai Municipal, Bosome Freho
288006004	Asante Akim South
288006005	Asante Akim North
288006006	Ejisu Juaben
288006007	Bosumtwi, Atwima Kwanwoma
288006008	Kumasi Metropolitan Assembly (KMA)
288006009	Ahafo Ano South, Ahafo Ano North
288006010	Offinso Municipal, Offinso North
288006011	Afigya Kwabre, Sekyere South
288006012	Kwabre East
288006013	Mampong Municipal, Sekyere Central
288006014	Sekyere East, Sekyere Afram Plains
288006015	Ejura Sekye Dumasi
288007001	Asunafo South, Asunafo North
288007002	Asutifi
288007003	Dormaa Municipal, Dormaa East
288007004	Tano South, Tano North
288007005	Sunyani Municipal, Sunyani West
288007006	Berekum
288007007	Jaman South, Jaman North
288007008	Tain, Wenchi, Techiman
288007009	Nkoranza South, Nkoranza North
288007010	Atebubu, Pru

288007011	Sene
288007012	Kintampo South, Kintampo North
288008001	Bole, Sawla, Tuna, Kalba
288008002	West Gonja, Gonja Central, East Gonja, Kpandai
288008003	Nanumba South, Nanumba North
288008004	Zabzugu Tatali
288008005	Yendi
288008006	Tamale Metro
288008007	Tolon Kumbugu
288008008	Savelugu Nanton
288008009	Karaga, Gushiegu
288008010	Saboba, Chereponi
288008011	Bunkpurugu Yonyo, Mamprusi East
288008012	Mamprusi West
288009001	Builsa
288009002	Kasena Nankana West, Kasena Nankana East
288009003	Bolgatanga Municipal, Talensi Nabdam
288009004	Bongo
288009005	Bawku West
288009006	Garu Tempene, Bawku Municipal
288010001	Wa West, Wa Municipal, Wa East, Nadowli
288010002	Sissala East, Sissala West
288010003	Jirapa, Lambussie
288010004	Lawra

description

DEFINITION

GEO2_GH identifies the household's district within Ghana in 2000 and 2010 censuses. Districts are the second level administrative units of the country, after regions. GEO2_GH is spatially harmonized to account for political boundary changes across census years. Some detail is lost in harmonization; see the comparability discussion. A GIS map (in shapefile format), corresponding to GEO2_GH can be downloaded from the GIS Boundary files page in the IPUMS International web site.

The full set of geography variables for Ghana can be found in the IPUMS International Geography variables list. For cross-national geographic analysis on the first and second major administrative level of any country refer to GEOLEV1, and GEOLEV2. More information on IPUMS-International geography can be found here.

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Geography: F-N Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS

GEO2_GH2000: Ghana, District 2000 [Level 2, GIS]**Data file: GHA2000_PHC-H-H.dat****Overview**

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 6 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
001001	Jomoro
001002	Nzema East
001003	Ahanta West
001004	Shama-Ahanta East
001005	Mpohor-Wassa East
001006	Wassa West
001007	Wassa Amenfi
001008	Aowin-Suaman
001009	Juabeso-Bia
001010	Sefwi Wiawso
001011	Bibiani-Anhwiaso-Bekwai
002001	Komenda-Edina-Eguafo-Abirem
002002	Cape Coast
002003	Abura-Asebu-Kwamankese
002004	Mfantsiman
002005	Gomoa
002006	Awutu-Efutu-Senya
002007	Agona
002008	Asikuma-Odoben-Brakwa
002009	Ajumako-Enyan-Essiam
002010	Assin
002011	Twifu-Heman-Lower Denkyira
002012	Upper Denkyira
003001	Accra
003002	Ga
003003	Tema
003004	Dangme West
003005	Dangme East
004001	South Tongu

004002	Keta
004003	Ketu
004004	Akatsi
004005	North Tongu
004006	Ho
004007	Kpandu
004008	Hohoe
004009	Jasikan
004010	Kadjebi
004011	Nkwanta
004012	Krachi
005001	Birim North
005002	Birim South
005003	West Akim
005004	Kwaebibirem
005005	Suhum-Krabo-Coaltar
005006	East Akim
005007	Fanteakwa
005008	New Juaben-Koforidua
005009	Akwapim South
005010	Akwapim North
005011	Yilo Krobo
005012	Manya Krobo
005013	Asuogyaman
005014	Afram Plains
005015	Kwahu South
006001	Atwima
006002	Amansie West
006003	Amansie East
006004	Adansi West
006005	Adansi East
006006	Ashanti Akim South
006007	Ashanti Akim North
006008	Ejisu-Juaben
006009	Bosomtwi-Atwima-Kwawoma
006010	Kumasi
006011	Kwabre
006012	Afigya Sekyere
006013	Sekyere East

006014	Sekyere West
006015	Ejura-Sekyedumase
006016	Offinso
006017	Ahafo Ano South
006018	Ahafo Ano North
007001	Asunafo
007002	Asutifi
007003	Tano
007004	Sunyani
007005	Dormaa
007006	Jaman
007007	Berekum
007008	Wenchi
007009	Techiman
007010	Nkoranza
007011	Kintampo
007012	Atebubu
007013	Sene
008001	Bole
008002	West Gonja
008003	East Gonja
008004	Nanumba
008005	Zabzugu-Tatale
008006	Chereponi-Saboba
008007	Yendi
008008	Gushiegu-Karaga
008009	Savelugu-Nanton
008010	Tamale
008011	Tolon-Kumbungu
008012	West Mamprusi
008013	East Mamprusi
009001	Builsa
009002	Kassena-Nankani
009003	Bongo
009004	Bolgatanga
009005	Bawku West
009006	Bawku East
010001	Wa
010002	Nadawli

010003	Sissala
010004	Jirapa-Lambussie
010005	Lawra

description

DEFINITION

GEO2_GH2000 identifies the household's district within Ghana in 2000. Districts are the second level administrative units of the country, after regions. A GIS map (in shapefile format), corresponding to GEO2_GH2000 can be downloaded from the GIS Boundary files page in the IPUMS International web site.

The full set of geography variables for Ghana can be found in the IPUMS International Geography variables list. For cross-national geographic analysis on the first and second major administrative level of any country refer to GEOLEV1, and GEOLEV2. More information on IPUMS-International geography can be found here.

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Geography: F-N Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS

OWNERSHIP: Ownership of dwelling [general version]

Data file: GHA2000_PHC-H-H.dat

Overview

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
0	NIU (not in universe)
1	Owned
2	Not owned
9	Unknown

description

DEFINITION

OWNERSHIP indicates whether a member of the household owned the housing unit. Households that acquired their unit with a mortgage or other lending arrangement were understood to "own" their unit even if they had not yet completed repayment. For those that did not own their housing unit, several options were possible: renting (from various types of owners), subletting, usufruct, and de facto occupation.

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Household Economic Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS

OWNERSHIPD: Ownership of dwelling [detailed version]**Data file:** GHA2000_PHC-H-H.dat**Overview**

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 3 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
000	NIU (not in universe)
100	Owned
110	Owned, already paid
120	Owned, still paying
130	Owned, constructed
140	Owned, inherited
190	Owned, other
191	Owned, house
192	Owned, condominium
193	Apartment proprietor
194	Shared ownership
200	Not owned
210	Renting, not specified
211	Renting, government
212	Renting, local authority
213	Renting, parastatal
214	Renting, private
215	Renting, private company
216	Renting, individual
217	Renting, collective
218	Renting, joint state and individual
219	Renting, public subsidized
220	Renting, private subsidized

221	Renting, co-tenant
222	Renting, relative of tenant
223	Renting, cooperative
224	Renting, with a job or business
225	Renting, loan-backed habitation
226	Renting, mixed contract
227	Furnished dwelling
228	Sharecropping
230	Subletting
231	Rent to own
239	Renting, other
240	Occupied de facto/squatting
250	Free/usufruct (no cash rent)
251	Free, provided by employer
252	Free, without work or services
253	Free, provided by family or friend
254	Free, private
255	Free, public
256	Free, condemned
257	Free, other
260	Endowment, Waqf (Egypt historical)
290	Not owned, other
999	Unknown

description

DEFINITION

OWNERSHIP indicates whether a member of the household owned the housing unit. Households that acquired their unit with a mortgage or other lending arrangement were understood to "own" their unit even if they had not yet completed repayment. For those that did not own their housing unit, several options were possible: renting (from various types of owners), subletting, usufruct, and de facto occupation.

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Household Economic Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS

WATSUP: Water supply

Data file: GHA2000_PHC-H-H.dat

Overview

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 2 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
00	NIU (not in universe)
10	Yes, piped water
11	Piped inside dwelling
12	Piped, exclusively to this household
13	Piped, shared with other households
14	Piped outside the dwelling
15	Piped outside dwelling, in building
16	Piped within the building or plot of land
17	Piped outside the building or lot
18	Have access to public piped water
20	No piped water
99	Unknown

description

DEFINITION

WATSUP describes the physical means by which the housing unit receives its water. The primary distinction is whether or not the household had piped (running) water.

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Utilities Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS

BATH: Bathing facilities**Data file:** GHA2000_PHC-H-H.dat**Overview**

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
0	NIU (not in universe)
1	No bathing facility
2	Have bathing facility, exclusivity not specified
3	Have bathing facility, exclusive use
4	Have bathing facility, shared use
9	Unknown

description

DEFINITION

BATH indicates whether the household had access to bathing facilities and, in most cases, whether it had exclusive access.

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Dwelling Characteristics Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS

BEDROOMS: Number of bedrooms

Data file: GHA2000_PHC-H-H.dat

Overview

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 2 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
00	No bedrooms
01	1
02	2
03	3
04	4
05	5
06	6
07	7
08	8
09	9
10	10

11	11
12	12
13	13
14	14
15	15
16	16
17	17
18	18
19	19
20	20+
98	Unknown
99	NIU (not in universe)

description

DEFINITION

BEDROOMS indicates the number of rooms available to members of the household for sleeping.

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Dwelling Characteristics Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS

FLOOR: Floor material

Data file: GHA2000_PHC-H-H.dat

Overview

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 3 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
000	NIU (not in universe)
100	None/unfinished (earth)
110	Sand
120	Dung
200	Finished
201	Cement, tile, or brick

202	Cement
203	Concrete
204	Cement screed
205	Ceramic tile
206	Paving stone, cement tile
207	Stone
208	Brick
209	Brick or stone
210	Brick or cement
211	Block
212	Terrazzo
213	Wood
214	Palm, bamboo
215	Parquet
216	Parquet, tile, vinyl
217	Parquet, tile, marble
218	Ceramic, marble, granite
219	Ceramic, marble, tile, or vinyl
220	Marble
221	Mosaic
222	Tile
223	Tile, linoleum, ceramic, etc
224	Tile, cement
225	Tile, stone
226	Tile, stone, brick
227	Tile, stone, vinyl, brick
228	Tile, vinyl, brick
229	Tile, vinyl
230	Vinyl, linoleum, etc
231	Asphalt sheet, vinyl, etc
232	Synthetic, plastic
233	Cane
234	Carpet, rug
235	Scrap material
236	Other finished, n.e.c.
999	Unknown/missing

description

DEFINITION

FLOOR indicates the dwelling's predominant flooring material.

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Dwelling Characteristics Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS

HHTYPE: Household classification

Data file: GHA2000_PHC-H-H.dat

Overview

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 2 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
00	Vacant household
01	One-person household
02	Married/cohab couple, no children
03	Married/cohab couple with children
04	Single-parent family
05	Polygamous family
06	Extended family, relatives only
07	Composite household, family and non-relatives
08	Non-family household
09	Unclassified subfamily
10	Other relative or non-relative household
11	Group quarters
99	Unclassifiable

description

DEFINITION

HHTYPE is a constructed variable that describes the composition of households.

HHTYPE is constructed from information in RELATE (relationship to head), from the constructed pointer variables SPLOC, MOMLOC, and POPLOC (location of spouse, mother, and father), and from information on group quarters status, GQ.

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Constructed Household Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS

KITCHEN: Kitchen or cooking facilities**Data file:** GHA2000_PHC-H-H.dat**Overview**

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 2 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
00	NIU (not in universe)
10	No kitchen
11	Food is prepared in a non-kitchen room
13	Does not prepare food in the dwelling
20	Yes, have a kitchen
21	Kitchen located inside the dwelling
22	Indoor kitchen, exclusive use
23	Indoor kitchen, shared use
24	Exclusive use of kitchen (indoor/outdoor status not specified)
25	Shared use of kitchen with another household (indoor/outdoor status not specified)
26	Kitchen located outside the dwelling
27	Outdoor kitchen, exclusive use
28	Outdoor kitchen, shared use
99	Unknown/missing

description

DEFINITION

KITCHEN indicates whether the household had a kitchen, cooking facilities, or room dedicated to food preparation.

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
-------------------	------------

Dwelling Characteristics Variables -- HOUSEHOLD

IPUMS

NFAMS: Number of families in household**Data file:** GHA2000_PHC-H-H.dat**Overview**

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
0	Vacant household
1	1 family
2	2 families
3	3 families
4	4 families
5	5 families
6	6 families
7	7 families
8	8 families
9	9 or more families

description

DEFINITION

NFAMS is a constructed variable that indicates the number of families within each household. Family membership is defined by FAMUNIT. A "family" is any group of persons related by blood, adoption, or marriage. An unrelated individual within the household is considered a separate family. Thus, a household consisting of a widow and a domestic employee contains two families; a household consisting of a large, multi-generation extended family with no persons unrelated to the head counts as a single family.

NFAMS is constructed from information in RELATE (relationship to head) and from the constructed pointer variables SPLOC, MOMLOC, and POPLOC (location of spouse, mother, and father). See those variable descriptions for more detail.

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Constructed Household Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS

ROOF: Roof material**Data file:** GHA2000_PHC-H-H.dat**Overview**

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 2 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
00	NIU (not in universe)
10	Masonry, concrete, clay tile, or tiles of unspecified type
11	Concrete or cement
12	Reinforced concrete (slab)
13	Cement or sheet metal
14	Tile, unspecified material
15	Clay tile
16	Tile or cement
17	Modern tiles, industrial
18	Traditional tiles, locally made
19	Tile or flat stone
20	Tile, unspecified or mixed materials
21	Fibercement or plastic
22	Fibercement or metal sheets
23	Asphalt or laminate cover
24	Tile, cement, asphalt
25	Asphalt tile
26	Slate or tile
27	Slate or asbestos
28	Asbestos
29	Adobe
30	Tiles or wood planks
31	Roofing shingles
32	Tar paper
33	Metal
34	Sheet metal
35	Zinc or tin
36	Tin
37	Sheet metal or other sheet material
38	Sheet metal, tile, slate

40	Wood and other plant materials
41	Wood
42	Wood, including bamboo
43	Bamboo
44	Cogon, nipa, anahaw
45	Thatch (straw, grass, leaves, palm, etc.)
46	Cane, wood, straw
47	Grass or straw
48	Papyrus
49	Banana leaves or fiber
50	Palm or makuti
51	Straw, bamboo, polythene
52	Wood with clay
53	Grass and mud
54	Rustic mat
60	Mud or earth
61	Clay
70	Cardboard, scrap, and miscellaneous materials
71	Discarded or scrap material
72	Cardboard
73	Plastic, tarpaulin
80	Other, unspecified
90	No roof
99	Unknown/missing

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates the dwelling's predominant roofing material.

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Dwelling Characteristics Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS

ROOMS: Number of rooms

Data file: GHA2000_PHC-H-H.dat

Overview

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 2 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
00	Part of a room; no rooms
01	1
02	2
03	3
04	4
05	5
06	6
07	7
08	8
09	9
10	10
11	11
12	12
13	13
14	14
15	15
16	16
17	17
18	18
19	19
20	20
21	21
22	22
23	23
24	24
25	25
26	26
27	27
28	28
29	29
30	30+
98	Unknown

99	NIU (not in universe)
----	-----------------------

description

DEFINITION

ROOMS indicates the number of rooms occupied by the housing unit.

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Dwelling Characteristics Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS

TOILET: Toilet

Data file: GHA2000_PHC-H-H.dat

Overview

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 2 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
00	NIU (not in universe)
10	No toilet
11	No flush toilet
20	Have toilet, type not specified
21	Flush toilet
22	Non-flush, latrine
23	Non-flush, other and unspecified
99	Unknown

description

DEFINITION

TOILET indicates whether the household had access to a toilet and, in most cases, whether it was a flush toilet or other type of installation.

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary

Dwelling Characteristics Variables -- HOUSEHOLD

IPUMS

WALL: Wall or building material**Data file:** GHA2000_PHC-H-H.dat**Overview**

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 3 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
000	NIU (not in universe)
100	No walls
200	Cardboard, scrap, and miscellaneous materials
201	Waste, scrap, or discarded material
202	Fabric or discarded material
203	Zinc, fabric, cardboard, tins, and waste material
204	Cardboard sheet
205	Plastic sheeting, cardboard
206	Makeshift, salvaged, or improvised materials
207	Reused materials
300	Wood
310	Rough wood
320	Wood, fibercement or plywood
330	Wood, formica, and other
340	Wood or bamboo
350	Wood or straw
400	Other plant-based materials
401	Plantain leaves and similar material
402	Bamboo or cane
403	Bamboo, sawali, cogon, nipa
404	Straw or bamboo
405	Grass, straw or reed
406	Reed, bamboo, or palm
407	Cane, palm leaves, logs
408	Palm leaves or palm planks
409	Bark, sticks, or cane
500	Masonry, stone, cement, adobe, metal, glass, and other fabricated materials (sometimes mixed with wood)

501	Brick, block, stone, or cement
502	Brick, stone, concrete
503	Brick, stone, or substitutes (dividing panels made of reinforced concrete)
504	Brick, stone, or substitutes (dividing panels made of wood)
505	Brick or tile
506	Brick or stone
507	Brick or cement block
508	Brick with plaster exterior
509	Brick without plaster exterior
510	Burnt or stabilized brick
511	Covered brick
512	Brick
513	Unburnt brick
514	Unburnt brick with cement
515	Unburnt brick with mud
516	Concrete
517	Landcrete, sandcrete
518	Cement blocks
519	Cement blocks or brick
520	Cement blocks or brick, unfinished
521	Cement and adobe bricks
522	Cement and stone block
523	Cement and tiles
524	Reinforced concrete, pre-cast concrete panels, or steel skeleton framed concrete
525	Concrete, reinforced concrete, blocks, panels
526	Fibercement
527	Adobe
528	Adobe walls with plaster exterior
529	Adobe walls without plaster exterior
530	Adobe with cement exterior
531	Wood and earth adobe
532	Wood and cement adobe
533	Mud or adobe
534	Pressed dirt
535	Clay
536	Coated clay/mud with sticks/cane
537	Clay or clay-covered sticks
538	Netted bamboo or cane with mud
539	Bundle of mud, straw, other materials

540	Mud with wood/wattle
541	Pole and mud
542	Mud with cement
543	Unfinished lathe and plaster, stucco, etc.
544	Stone
545	Hand-laid stone
546	Quarried stone
547	Cut stone and concrete
548	Cemented stone
549	Stone with clay
550	Blocks of light material
551	Prefabricated material
552	Asbestos
553	Metal or asbestos sheet
554	Metal or iron sheet
555	Metal or fibercement sheeting
556	Galvanized iron or aluminum
557	Tin
558	Glass
559	Cloth
560	Covintec panels
561	Mixed material
562	Mixed material: part wood; part concrete, brick, or stone
563	Wood plastered with clay, adobe, other materials; wood pressed panels; rolled mud bricks; etc.
564	Mixed material: wood or galvanized metal
570	Mainly permanent materials
600	Other material
601	Partition wall, lined with wood or steel
602	Partition wall, unlined
999	Unknown/missing

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates the primary material used in the construction of the dwelling, particularly the dwelling's exterior walls.

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Dwelling Characteristics Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS

GH2000A_DWNUM: Dwelling number

Data file: GHA2000_PHC-H-H.dat

Overview

Type: Continuous Decimal: 0 Width: 7 Range: - Format: Numeric

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates the dwelling number.

UNIVERSE

Ghana 2000: All households

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Technical Household Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS

Imputation and derivation

DERIVATION

This is a 7-digit numeric variable with 0 implied decimal places

GH2000A_DWTYPE1: Type of residence

Data file: GHA2000_PHC-H-H.dat

Overview

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 2 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

<sva a="all" v="GH00A036">A12 Type of Residence
<div class="i1">[] 01 Occupied housing unit (Go to A13 on next page)
[] 02 Vacant housing unit (Go to housing condition)
[] 03 Homeless household (Go to A13 on next page)
[] 04 School, College, University, Seminary, Convent
[] 05 Children's home/SOS, orphanage, destitutes' home
[] 06 Hospital, Maternity Home, Divine healers or herbalist's establishment, Leper settlement, infirmary
[] 07 Prisons, borstal institutions, "Industrial" school, remand home
[] 08 Service barracks, including army camps, and police depots
[] 09 Mining camps, road camps, farm camps, refugee camps etc.
[] 10 Hotel, rest-house, transit quarters, hostel, bar night club, restaurant
[] 11 Transit post e.g. at railway station, in ships, at ferries, inside harbour, at airport, at international border stations
[] 12 Lorry park, market (inside or outside)
[] 13 Other location of

outdoor sleepers e.g. on floor near shops, on the beach, on verandah of houses, on pavement at office premises etc., locations of person not in transit e.g. mentally ill.

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
01	Occupied
02	Vacant
03	Homeless
04	School, college, university, seminary, convent
05	Children's home/SOS, orphanage, destitutes' home
06	Hospital, maternity home, divine healers or herbalist's establishment, leper settlement, infirmary
07	Prisons, Borstal institutions, "industrial" school, remand home
08	Service barracks, including army camps, refugee camps, etc.
09	Mining camps, road camps, farm camps, refugee camps etc.
10	Hotel, rest-house, transit quarters, hostel, bar, night club, restaurant
11	Transit post e.g. at railway station, in ships, at ferries, inside harbour, at airport, at international border stations
12	Lorry park, market (inside or outside)
13	Other location of outdoor sleepers e.g. on floor near shops, on the beach, on verandah of house, on pavement at office premises etc., locations of person not in transit e.g. mentally ill

INTERVIEWER INSTRUCTIONS

7.4 Who is a member of an institution?

For the purpose of the Census, any inmate of an institution who slept in that particular institution on Census Night must be considered as a member of that institution and enumerated as such. The following are examples of such institutions:

a. Educational institutions, e.g., boarding schools, universities, training colleges, blind schools, seminaries, convents, children's homes, orphanages, nurseries, hostels (e.g. Y.W.C.A.), etc.
 b. Hospitals including mental hospitals, maternity homes, divine healers' and herbalists' establishments, rehabilitation centres and similar institutions for the physically and mentally handicapped.
 c. Prisons including borstal institutions, remand homes and industrial schools.
 d. Service barracks including army camps, military academies, police training schools and colleges.

Note that staff members living in private households in the institutions specified in (a), (b), (c) and (d) above must be counted as living in private houses and must not be considered as inmates of institutions.

7.5 Who constitute the floating population?

There are certain categories of persons such as outdoor sleepers and transients who may be counted more than once or may not be enumerated at all if care is not taken. These persons constitute the floating population.

The following are examples of persons in this category:

a. Persons who on Census Night were travelling in lorries, trains or on foot and therefore did not sleep in any house or compound on that night.
 b. Persons who spent Census Night in hotels, rest houses, transit quarters, road camps and labour transit camps.
 c. Persons at airport, on ships, at ferries, at international border stations.
 d. Soldiers on field exercise.
 e. Fishermen and other persons who were at sea in Ghana's territorial waters on Census Night.
 f. All persons who slept in lorry parks, markets, in front of stores and offices, public bathrooms, petrol filling stations, railway stations, veranda, pavements, churches and all such places which are not houses or compounds.
 g. Beggars and vagrants (mentally sick or otherwise).

Persons at funerals, dances, parties, etc., on Census Night must not be treated as part of the floating population without further probing. If the respondent spent Census Night at such a social gathering he must be enumerated in the house to which he finally returned after the function. For instance, if Kwamena Appiah after the social function went to sleep with a friend after Census Night the former must be enumerated in the friend's household.

(A12) Type of residence: Mark X in the relevant box provided for the type of residence. Option 01, 02, 03, are for households while options 04, 05, 06, 07, 08, 09, 10, 11, 12 and 13 are for institutions and the floating population. Note that option 03 (homeless households) should be marked

for only households of two or more persons sleeping outdoors.

Mark 13 for an individual outdoor sleeper.
</svar>

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates the type of residence of a household.

UNIVERSE

Ghana 2000: All households

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Group Quarters Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS

GH2000A_FBIG: Dwelling created by splitting apart a large dwelling or household

Data file: GHA2000_PHC-H-H.dat

Overview

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
0	No problem
1	Yes: households within a large dwelling were split apart into separate dwellings
2	Yes: persons within a large household were split apart into separate dwellings

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates the dwelling created by splitting apart a large dwelling or household.

UNIVERSE

Ghana 2000: All households

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Technical Household Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS

GH2000A_PERN: Number of persons in household

Data file: GHA2000_PHC-H-H.dat

Overview

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 2 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
00	0
01	1
02	2
03	3
04	4
05	5
06	6
07	7
08	8
09	9
10	10
11	11
12	12
13	13
14	14
15	15
16	16
17	17
18	18
19	19
20	20
21	21
22	22
23	23
24	24
25	25
26	26
27	27
28	28

29	29
30	30

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates the number of persons in the household.

UNIVERSE

Ghana 2000: All households

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Technical Household Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS

GH2000A_SUPPLEM: Supplement completed

Data file: GHA2000_PHC-H-H.dat

Overview

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

<sva a="all" v="GH00A038 GH00A039">A11a Supplementary completed
<div class="i1">[] Yes
[] No</div>

A11b If yes in 11a, mark X in the appropriate box
<div class="i1">[] Original
[] Continuation Forms</div>
</sva>

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Yes
2	No
9	Unknown

INTERVIEWER INSTRUCTIONS

<sva a="all" v="GH00A038 GH00A039">(A11a) Supplementary completed: If more than one questionnaire is used for a household mark X in the Yes box, otherwise mark No.

(A11b) Continuation Form: If A11a is Yes, mark X in the appropriate box to distinguish original from continuation form.
</sva>

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates whether more than one questionnaire was used and completed for the household.

UNIVERSE
Ghana 2000: All households

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Other Household Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS

GH2000A_URBAN: Urban-rural

Data file: GHA2000_PHC-H-H.dat

Overview

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Urban
2	Rural

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates whether the household is in an urban or rural area.

UNIVERSE
Ghana 2000: All households

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Geography: F-N Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS

HEADLOC: Head's location in household

Data file: GHA2000_PHC-H-H.dat

Overview

Type: Continuous Decimal: 0 Width: 3 Range: - Format: Numeric

description

DEFINITION

HEADLOC gives the person number (PERNUM) of the head of household in samples in which persons are organized into households.

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Constructed Household Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS

Imputation and derivation

DERIVATION

HEADLOC is a 3-digit numeric variable.

NCOUPLES: Number of married couples in household

Data file: GHA2000_PHC-H-H.dat

Overview

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
0	No married couples in household
1	1 couple
2	2 couples
3	3 couples
4	4 couples
5	5 couples
6	6 couples
7	7 couples
8	8 couples
9	9 or more couples

description

DEFINITION

NCOUPLES is a constructed variable indicating the number of married/in-union couples within a household.

NCOUPLES is constructed using the IPUMS-International pointer variable SPLOC (spouse's location in the household).

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Constructed Household Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS

NFATHERS: Number of fathers in household

Data file: GHA2000_PHC-H-H.dat

Overview

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
0	No fathers in household
1	1 father
2	2 fathers
3	3 fathers
4	4 fathers
5	5 fathers
6	6 fathers
7	7 fathers
8	8 fathers
9	9 or more fathers in household

description

DEFINITION

NFATHERS is a constructed variable indicating the number of fathers -- of persons of any age -- within a household.

NFATHERS is constructed using the IPUMS-International pointer variable POPLOC (father's location in the household).

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Constructed Household Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS

NMOTHERS: Number of mothers in household**Data file:** GHA2000_PHC-H-H.dat**Overview**

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
0	No mothers in household
1	1 mother
2	2 mothers
3	3 mothers
4	4 mothers
5	5 mothers
6	6 mothers
7	7 mothers
8	8 mothers
9	9 or more mothers in household

description

DEFINITION

NMOTHERS is a constructed variable indicating the number of mothers -- of persons of any age -- within a household.

NMOTHERS is constructed using the IPUMS-International pointer variable MOMLOC (mother's location in the household).

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Constructed Household Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS

GH2000A_CONIN: Original or continuation form**Data file:** GHA2000_PHC-H-H.dat**Overview**

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

<sva r a="all" v="GH00A038 GH00A039">A11a Supplementary completed
<div class="i1">[] Yes
[] No</div>

A11b If yes in 11a, mark X in the appropriate box
<div class="i1">[] Original
[] Continuation Forms</div>
</sva r>

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Original
2	Continuation
8	Unknown
9	NIU (not in universe)

INTERVIEWER INSTRUCTIONS

<sva r a="all" v="GH00A038 GH00A039">(A11a) Supplementary completed: If more than one questionnaire is used for a household mark X in the Yes box, otherwise mark No.

(A11b) Continuation Form: If A11a is Yes, mark X in the appropriate box to distinguish original from continuation form.
</sva r>

description

DEFINITION

This variable distinguishes original enumeration form from a continuation form when more than one questionnaire was completed for a household.

UNIVERSE

Ghana 2000: Households which completed supplementary questionnaire [discrepancies: type I 1.2%; type II none]

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Other Household Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS

GH2000A_DWTYPE2: Type of dwelling

Data file: GHA2000_PHC-H-H.dat

Overview

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 2 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

<sva r a="all" v="GH00A044">H01 Type of dwelling: In what type of dwelling does the household live?
<div class="i1">[] 01 Separate house
[] 02 Semi-detached house
[] 03 Flat/apartment
[] 04 Compound house (rooms)
[] 05 Huts/buildings (same compound)
[] 06 Hotel/hostel
[] 07 Tent
[] 08 Improvised home

(kiosk, container)
[] 09 Living quarters attached to office/shop
[] 10 Other (specify) _____</div>
</svar>

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
98	Unknown
01	Separate house
02	Semi-detached house
03	Flat/apartment
04	Rooms (compound house)
05	Huts/buildings (same compound)
06	Hotel/hostel
07	Tent
08	Improvised home (kiosk, container)
09	Living quarters attached to office/shop
10	Other
99	NIU (not in universe)

INTERVIEWER INSTRUCTIONS

<svar a="all" v="GH00A044">H01: In what type of dwelling does the household live?

This question refers to the place where the household lives (living quarters) i.e. the space occupied by the household. The living quarters is a structurally separate and independent place of abode. It could be a building or some form of space or shelter arranged for human habitation which was occupied at the time of the Census (e.g. a hut or group of huts). It may contain one or more households. The essential features of living quarters are separateness and independence. An enclosure may be considered as separate if it is surrounded by walls, fence, etc. and covered by a roof so that a person or group of persons can isolate themselves from other persons in the community for the purpose of sleeping, preparing and taking meals or protecting themselves from the hazards of climate and the environment. Such an enclosure may be considered as independent when it has direct access from outside the structure (e.g. from the street) or from a public or common staircase, passage or grounds, i.e. when the occupants can come in or go out of their living quarters without passing through any body else's living quarters.

Attached rooms having an independent entrance, or detached rooms for habitation and being used as part of the living quarters should be counted as part of the living quarters. Thus, living quarters may be constituted of rooms or group of rooms with independent entrances or by separate buildings.

01. Separate House: refers to a building, which consists of a single detached housing unit or a single detached living quarters. In some cases, facilities usually provided by a set of living quarters are located in two or more separate detached structures, such as when a kitchen is in a separate structure.

02. Semi-detached House: refers to a single housing unit that is attached to another single housing unit. The adjoining housing units would usually have a common dividing wall which extends from ground to the roof. Row houses are included under this category.

03. Flat/Apartment: is a dwelling/living quarters located in a building, which contains several sets of housing units. The Flat/Apartment building usually consists of several floors.

04. Compound house (rooms): refers to living quarters (room or set of rooms) which are located within a compound, typically referred to as compound house. (A compound need not be surrounded by a wall, fence or hedge).

05. Several huts/buildings (same compound): refers to living quarters made up of a group of huts or buildings located on the same compound which are being used as the place of abode by one or more households.

06. Hotel/hostel: This group comprises permanent structures which provide lodging on a fee basis and in which the number of borders or lodgers exceed five. Examples include hotels, motels, inns, hostels, etc. (Enumerate rooms as households where persons/households reside permanently in hotels/hostels).

[p. 50]

07. Tent: A moveable shelter made of cloth supported by a framework of poles and ropes, used especially by campers, Red Cross men or refugees.

08. Improvised Home (Kiosk/Container): An improvised housing unit is an independent makeshift shelter or structure built of waste materials and without a predetermined plan, for the purpose of habitation, which is being used as living quarters at the time of the census. Included in this category are squatters huts, kiosks, containers, etc. as well as any similar premises arranged and used as living quarters, which does not comply with general accepted standard of habitation. This type of housing unit is usually found in urban and sub-urban areas, particularly at the peripheries of principal cities.

09. Living Quarters attached to/inside the shop, office, etc.: This category comprises housing units that are located in buildings that have not been built/constructed for human habitation but which are actually in use as living quarters at the time of the census. They include housing units in cornmilling structures, warehouses, offices, shops, etc.

</>Premises that have been converted for human habitation, although not initially designed/constructed for this purpose must not be included in this category e.g. an old school block which later on is converted into living quarters, old cocoa sheds, etc.

10. Other (Specify): If a type of dwelling/living quarters does not fall into any of the above categories you must specify it in the space provided for Other (specify): Dilapidated buildings marked for demolition but which are still inhabited, caves and other natural shelters fall within this category.
</svar>

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates the type of dwelling where the household resides.

UNIVERSE

Ghana 2000: Private households [discrepancies: type I 0.2%; type II none]

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Group Quarters Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS

GH2000A_FLOOR: Floor material

Data file: GHA2000_PHC-H-H.dat

Overview

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 2 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

<sva a="all" v="GH00A046">H03 Floor (finish): What is the main construction material used for the floor of this dwelling?
<div class="i1">[] 1 Earth/mud/mud bricks
[] 2 Cement/concrete
[] 3 Stone
[] 4 Burnt bricks
[] 5 Wood
[] 6 Vinyl tiles
[] 7 Ceramic/marble tiles
[] 8 Terrazzo
[] 9 Other (specify) _____</div>
</svar>

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
01	Earth/mud bricks
02	Cement/concrete
03	Stone
04	Burnt bricks
05	Wood
06	Vinyl tiles
07	Ceramic/marble tiles
08	Terrazo
09	Other
98	Unknown

99

NIU (not in universe)

INTERVIEWER INSTRUCTIONS

H03: What is the main construction material used for the floor of the dwelling?

This question collects information on the main materials used for the construction of the floor of the living quarters.

1. Earth/mud bricks: This category of floors are made up of earth, swish or mud bricks.

2. Wood: This refers to floors that have been constructed with wood, such as wooden planks, boards, tree stems or some other form of timber.

3. Stone: This category comprises floors made of stone(s) and rock surfaces.

4. Burnt bricks: Floors made with burnt bricks must be classified in this category.

5. Cement/concrete: This category refers to concrete or cement floors.

6. Vinyl tiles: Tough flexible plastic, used for floors.

7. Ceramic/marble tiles: Ceramic, marble/granite and porcelain tiles must be captured in this category.

8. Terrazzo: Terrazzo floors made with chippings and concrete/cement. It may be polished or rough.

9. Other (specify): Materials used for the construction of floors of dwellings which do not fall in any of the categories indicated above must be specified in space provided.
</svar>

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates the main construction material used for floor of the dwelling where the household resides.

UNIVERSE

Ghana 2000: Occupied private households [discrepancies: type I 0.1%; type II none]

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Dwelling Characteristics Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS

GH2000A_PERNOE: Number of persons present in the household

Data file: GHA2000_PHC-H-H.dat

Overview

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 2 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

(Households only)

<div class="i1">A14 Status A __
A15 Status B __
A16 Status C __
</div>
</svar>

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
00	0
01	1
02	2
03	3
04	4

05	5
06	6
07	7
08	8
09	9
10	10
11	11
12	12
13	13
14	14
15	15
16	16
17	17
18	18
19	19
20	20
21	21
22	22
23	23
24	24
25	25
26	26
27	27
28	28
29	29
30	30+

INTERVIEWER INSTRUCTIONS

<sva a="GH00A043" v=" GH00A040 GH00A041 GH00A043GH00A042">(A17) Total Persons Enumerated: You must write and mark, in the box provided, the total count of usual members who spent Census Night in the household i.e. Status A and visitors who spent Census Night in the household i.e. Status B, i.e. Status A + Status B.

For persons enumerated in institutions, group quarters and non-household, floating population, you must write and mark in the box provided the total number of persons who were enumerated in a particular institution or location of the floating population. If you enumerated ten persons at a petrol filling station for example, you must record 0010 and mark same in the appropriate box provided.
</sva></p>

<p><sva v="GH00A040 GH00A041 GH00A042">(A13) Household Listing: You must first write down the full name, relationship to the head or temporary head of household sex and age of each usual member of the household and each visitor who slept in the house on Census Night; indicate in column provided under "member status" whether a listed person is a usual member who slept in the house/compound on Census Night or whether he/she is a visitor, i.e. guest of any member of the household who slept in the house on Census Night or a usual member who did not sleep in the house on Census Night. If a household member did not sleep in the house on Census Night, (Status C), write the name of the town/village and the region/country where he/she has travelled to in the space provided under "Town/Village", "Region/Country" as well as "months absent". Refer to next page for your illustrations.
</sva></p>

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates the total number of usual members who spent census night in the household (Status A + Status B).

UNIVERSE

Ghana 2000: All persons

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Other Household Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS

GH2000A_PERNOH: Usual members present in the household

Data file: GHA2000_PHC-H-H.dat

Overview

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 3 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

<sva a="all" v="GH00A040 GH00A041 GH00A042 GH00A043">(Households only)

<div class="i1">A14 Status A __
A15 Status B __
A16 Status C __

A17 Total persons enumerated ____</div>
</sva></p>

<p><sva v="GH00A040 GH00A041 GH00A042 GH00A043">Status "A/B/C"
<div class="i1">[] "A" Usual members present on census night
[] "B" Visitors present on census night
[] "C" Usual members absent on census night</div>
</sva>

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
000	0
001	1
002	2
003	3
004	4
005	5
006	6
007	7
008	8
009	9
010	10

011	11
012	12
013	13
014	14
015	15
016	16
017	17
018	18
019	19
020	20
021	21
022	22
023	23
024	24
025	25
026	26
027	27
028	28
029	29
030	30+
998	Unknown
999	NIU (not in universe)

INTERVIEWER INSTRUCTIONS

<sva v="GH00A040">7.3 Who is a usual member of the household?

A usual member of the household is a person who (whether present or absent on Census Night) has spent at least the last six months with the household.

The following, however, must also be considered as usual members of the household, even though they do not satisfy the residential requirements:
<div class="i1">a. Persons who have not spent the last six months with the household but who have the intention of staying there for at least the next six months, e.g. workers on transfer.

b. Seasonal workers who return home after a season.

c. Students in boarding schools or hostels except students who have spent six months or more before Census Night outside the country and those who were outside the country on Census Night and intend to stay outside the country for the next six months or more.

d. Soldiers in barracks where they are catered for as a group.</div>
</sva></p>

<p><sva a="all" v="GH00A040">(A14) Total No. of persons enumerated as Status A: You must write and mark, in the box provided, the total number of persons enumerated in the household with Status A.
</sva></p>

<p><sva v="GH00A040 GH00A041 GH00A042">Note that A14, A15, and A16 are to be filled in for persons enumerated in households only.
</sva>

description**DEFINITION**

This variable indicates the number of household members present at the census (Status A).

UNIVERSE

Ghana 2000: Private households [discrepancies: type I 0.2%; type II none]

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Other Household Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS

GH2000A_PERNOHA: Number of household members absent**Data file:** GHA2000_PHC-H-H.dat**Overview**

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 3 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

<sva a="all" v="GH00A040 GH00A041 GH00A042 GH00A043">(Households only)

<div class="i1">A14 Status A __
A15 Status B __
A16 Status C __

A17 Total persons enumerated _ _ _ _</div>
</sva></p>

<p><sva v="GH00A040 GH00A041 GH00A042 GH00A043">Status "A/B/C"
<div class="i1">[] "A" Usual members present on census night
[] "B" Visitors present on census night
[] "C" Usual members absent on census night</div>
</sva>

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
000	0
001	1
002	2
003	3
004	4
005	5
006	6
007	7
008	8
009	9
010	10
011	11
012	12
013	13
014	14
015	15
016	16

017	17
018	18
019	19
020	20
021	21
022	22
023	23
024	24
025	25
026	26
027	27
028	28
029	29
030	30+
998	Unknown
999	NIU (not in universe)

INTERVIEWER INSTRUCTIONS

<sva r v="GH00A040">7.3 Who is a usual member of the household?

A usual member of the household is a person who (whether present or absent on Census Night) has spent at least the last six months with the household.

The following, however, must also be considered as usual members of the household, even though they do not satisfy the residential requirements:
<div class="i1">a. Persons who have not spent the last six months with the household but who have the intention of staying there for at least the next six months, e.g. workers on transfer.

b. Seasonal workers who return home after a season.

c. Students in boarding schools or hostels except students who have spent six months or more before Census Night outside the country and those who were outside the country on Census Night and intend to stay outside the country for the next six months or more.

d. Soldiers in barracks where they are catered for as a group.</div>
</sva r></p>

<p><sva r a="all" v="GH00A042">(A16) Total No. of persons enumerated as Status C: You must write and mark, in the box provided, the total number of persons enumerated in the household with Status C.
</sva r></p>

<p><sva r v="GH00A040 GH00A041 GH00A042">Note that A14, A15, and A16 are to be filled in for persons enumerated in households only.
</sva r>

description**DEFINITION**

This variable indicates the number of household members absent from the census (Status C).

UNIVERSE

Ghana 2000: Private households [discrepancies: type I 0.2%; type II none]

concept**CONCEPT**

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Other Household Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS

GH2000A_PERNOV: Number of visitors present in the household**Data file:** GHA2000_PHC-H-H.dat**Overview**

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 3 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

```
<sva a="all" v="GH00A040 GH00A041 GH00A042 GH00A043">(Households only)<br /><br /><div class="i1">A14 Status
A __<br />A15 Status B __<br />A16 Status C __<br /><br />A17 Total persons enumerated ____</div><br
/></sva></p>
```

```
<p><sva v="GH00A040 GH00A041 GH00A042 GH00A043">Status "A/B/C"<br /><div class="i1">[] "A" Usual members
present on census night<br />[] "B" Visitors present on census night<br />[] "C" Usual members absent on census
night</div><br /></sva>
```

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
000	0
001	1
002	2
003	3
004	4
005	5
006	6
007	7
008	8
009	9
010	10
011	11
012	12
013	13
014	14
015	15
016	16
017	17
018	18
019	19
020	20
021	21
022	22

023	23
024	24
025	25
026	26
027	27
028	28
029	29
030	30+
998	Unknown
999	NIU (not in universe)

INTERVIEWER INSTRUCTIONS

7.3 Who is a usual member of the household?
A usual member of the household is a person who (whether present or absent on Census Night) has spent at least the last six months with the household. The following, however, must also be considered as usual members of the household, even though they do not satisfy the residential requirements:

- Persons who have not spent the last six months with the household but who have the intention of staying there for at least the next six months, e.g. workers on transfer.
- Seasonal workers who return home after a season.
- Students in boarding schools or hostels except students who have spent six months or more before Census Night outside the country and those who were outside the country on Census Night and intend to stay outside the country for the next six months or more.
- Soldiers in barracks where they are catered for as a group.

(A15) Total No. of persons enumerated as Status B: You must write and mark, in the box provided, the total number of persons enumerated in the household with Status B.

Note that A14, A15, and A16 are to be filled in for persons enumerated in households only.

description**DEFINITION**

This variable indicates the number of visitors present at the census (Status B).

UNIVERSE

Ghana 2000: Private households [discrepancies: type I 0.2%; type II none]

concept**CONCEPT**

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Other Household Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS

GH2000A_ROOF: Roof material

Data file: GHA2000_PHC-H-H.dat

Overview

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 2 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

H04 Roof: What's the main material used for the roof? 1 Thatch/palm leaves or raffia 2 Bamboo 3 Mud/mud bricks/earth 4 Wood 5 Corrugated metal sheet 6 Slate/asbestos 7 Cement/concrete 8 Roofing tiles 9 Other (specify) _____

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
01	Thatch/palm leaves or raffia
02	Bamboo
03	Mud/mud bricks/earth
04	Wood
05	Corrugated metal sheet
06	Slate/asbestos
07	Cement/concrete
08	Roofing tiles
09	Other
98	Unknown
99	NIU (not in universe)

INTERVIEWER INSTRUCTIONS

H04: What is the main roofing materials used for this dwelling? The main material used for the construction of the roof of the living quarters must be captured in the following categories. 1. Thatch, palm leaves or raffia: Any kind of grass/straw/reeds (thatch), palm leaves or raffia; as well as, any other form of leaves must be captured in this category. 2. Bamboo: Refers to roofs made with bamboo. 3. Mud/mud bricks: This category of roofs are made up of earth/swish/mud bricks. 4. Wood: This category comprises roofs that have been constructed with wooden materials such as planks, boards, wooden tiles, etc. 5. Corrugated metal sheets: These refer mainly to corrugated iron, zinc or aluminum sheets that have been used for roofing the dwelling. 6. Slate/asbestos: This category refers to slate/asbestos sheets that have been used to roof the dwelling/living quarters. 7. Cement/concrete: This refers to concrete roofs. Cement/Concrete roofs are mainly found in towns/cities and are seldom used for dwelling houses, though they are often used for office buildings and for shops. 8. Roofing tiles: These are roofing materials made of earth hardened by baking. [p. 52] 9. Other (specify): All other materials used for roofing of dwellings (e.g. plastic sheets or polythene, etc.) which do not fall into any of the above stated categories must be specified in the space provided.

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates the main construction material used for roof of the dwelling where the household resides.

UNIVERSE

Ghana 2000: Private households [discrepancies: type I 0.1%; type II none]

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Dwelling Characteristics Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS

GH2000A_TENURE: Tenure or holding arrangement

Data file: GHA2000_PHC-H-H.dat

Overview

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

<sva r a="all" v="GH00A048">H05 Tenure/holding arrangement: What is the present holding/tenancy arrangement for this dwelling?
<div class="i1">[] 1 Owing
[] 2 Renting
[] 3 Rent-free
[] 4 Perching</div>
</sva r>

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Owing
2	Renting
3	Rent-free
4	Perching
8	Unknown
9	NIU (not in universe)

INTERVIEWER INSTRUCTIONS

<sva r a="all" v="GH00A048">H05: Tenure/holding arrangement: What is the present holding/tenancy arrangement with regard to this household?

Tenure refers to the arrangements under which the household occupies all or part of the living quarters (housing unit or compound).

The classification of households by tenure is as follows:-
1. Owing: Where the household or a member of the household owns the living quarters (housing unit or compound). This category includes housing units that are being purchased.

2. Renting: Refers to an arrangement where some amount is paid periodically (weekly, monthly, etc.) for the space (living quarters) occupied by the household. It includes situations where (i) members of a household rents all or part of the housing unit/compound as a main tenant or (ii) member of a household rents part of housing unit/compound as a sub-tenant.

3. Rent-Free: Refers to a situation where the household occupies their premises (living quarter) rent-free (i.e. free from cash rent) with or without the permission of the owner.

4. Perching: Perching generally refers to an arrangement where a person/household moves in to join another household in their living quarters, usually for a short term duration (on temporary basis) while the former makes arrangements to relocate.
</sva r>

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates the arrangements under which the household occupies all or part of the dwelling.

UNIVERSE

Ghana 2000: Occupied private households [discrepancies: type I 0.1%; type II none]

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Household Economic Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS

GH2000A_WALL: Outer wall**Data file:** GHA2000_PHC-H-H.dat**Overview**

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 2 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

<sva a="all" v="GH00A045">H02 Outer wall: What is the main construction material used for the outer walls?
<div class="i1">[] 01 Mud/mud brick/earth
[] 02 Wood
[] 03 Metal sheet or slate/asbestos
[] 04 Stone
[] 05 Burnt bricks
[] 06 Cement blocks/concrete
[] 07 Landcrete
[] 08 Bamboo
[] 09 Palm leaves/thatch (grass)/raffia
[] 10 Other (specify) _____</div>
</sva>

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
98	Unknown
01	Mud/mud brick/earth
02	Wood
03	Metal sheet or slate/asbestos
04	Stone
05	Burnt bricks
06	Cement blocks/concrete
07	Landcrete
08	Bamboo
09	Palm leaves/thatch(grass)/raffia
10	Other
99	NIU (not in universe)

INTERVIEWER INSTRUCTIONS

<sva a="all" v="GH00A045">H02: What is the main construction material used for outer walls of this dwelling?

This question refers to the construction materials of the external (outer) walls of the dwelling in which the household lives. If there are a number of separate buildings/structures in which the household lives, the material used for the construction of the walls of the largest building/structure must be recorded. Similarly, if the walls are constructed of more than one material, the predominant material must be reported.

1. Mud/mud bricks/earth: This refers to outer walls which have been constructed with mud (earth) only. In certain cases, this mud covers a wattle (sticks or twigs) framework. Unburnt mud bricks also fall in this category.

2. Wood: This category includes walls which have been constructed with wood such as wooden planks, boards, tree stems/wooden branches or some other form of timber.

3. Metal sheets or slate/asbestos: These refer mainly to corrugated iron, zinc or aluminium sheets and asbestos that have been used for the construction of outer walls of dwellings.

4. Stone: This refers to walls of

dwelling which consist mainly of stones or rocks.

5. Burnt bricks: This category is made up of walls which have been constructed with burnt bricks.

6. Cement blocks/concrete: This category refers to walls which have been built with cement blocks or which have been built with reinforced concrete. Walls of dwellings that have been constructed with cement blocks are more common than those constructed with reinforced concrete. Note that in many cases houses built with cement blocks will be plastered over with a mixture of cement and sand.

7. Landcrete: This refers to blocks made from a mixture of cement and local earth. The cement in the mixture is of a lower proportion than what is used in concrete and cement blocks. The use of landcrete is not widespread. It is found mainly in small towns and the peripheries of larger towns.

8. Bamboo: This refers to walls that have been made up of bamboo.

[p. 51]

9. Palm leaves or thatch (grass) or raffia: Included in this category are palm leaves, raffia and any kind of grass/straw or leaves.

10. Other (specify): Materials used for the outer walls of dwellings which do not fall in any of the above categories must be specified in the space provided.
</svar>

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates the main construction material used for outer walls of the dwelling where the household resides.

UNIVERSE

Ghana 2000: Private households [discrepancies: type I 0.1%; type II none]

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Dwelling Characteristics Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS

GH2000A_BATH: Bathing facilities

Data file: GHA2000_PHC-H-H.dat

Overview

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 2 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

<svar a="all" v="GH00A058">H13 Bathing facilities: What type of bathing facility is used by this household?
<div class="i1">[] 01 Own bathroom in quarters for exclusive use by household members
[] 02 A shared separate bathroom
[] 03 A private open cubicle
[] 04 A shared open cubicle
[] 05 Public bath house
[] 06 Bathroom in another house
[] 07 Open space around house
[] 08 In a river
[] 09 Lake or pond
[] 10 Other (specify) _____</div>
</svar>

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
01	Own bathroom in quarters for exclusive use by household members
02	Shared separate bathroom
03	Private open cubicle
04	Shared open cubicle
05	Public bath house

06	Bathroom in another house
07	Open space around house
08	In river
09	Lake or pond
10	Other
98	Unknown
99	NIU (not in universe)

INTERVIEWER INSTRUCTIONS

<sva r a="all" v="GH00A058">H13. Bathing facilities: What type of bathing facility is used by this household?

This question refers to where members of the household have their bath. It distinguishes between the availability of a separate room for bathing in the living quarters, an open cubicle for bathing in the house, a public bath house and other forms of bathing space.
</sva r>

description

DEFINITION

This question refers to where members of the household have their bath.

UNIVERSE

Ghana 2000: Occupied private households [discrepancies: type I 0.1%; type II none]

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Dwelling Characteristics Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS

GH2000A_FUELC: Cooking fuel

Data file: GHA2000_PHC-H-H.dat

Overview

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

<sva r a="all" v="GH00A056">H11 Cooking fuel: What is the main source of cooking fuel for this household?
<div class="i1">[] 1 None, no cooking
[] 2 Wood
[] 3 Coconut husk
[] 4 Gas
[] 5 Electricity
[] 6 Kerosene
[] 7 Charcoal
[] 8 Other (specify) _____</div>
</sva r>

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
0	NIU (not in universe)
1	None, no cooking

2	Wood
3	Coconut husk
4	Gas
5	Electricity
6	Kerosene
7	Charcoal
8	Other
9	Unknown

INTERVIEWER INSTRUCTIONS

`<sva a="all" v="GH00A056">H11. Cooking fuel: What is the main source of cooking fuel for this household?

`This question refers to the fuel predominantly used by the household for the preparation of principal meals. If two fuels are used, mark the one used most often. The classification of fuels used for cooking includes: wood, coconut husk, charcoal, gas, electricity and kerosene.`
<div class="i1">None:` means no cooking fuel is used by the household being enumerated (i.e. the household does not cook)`

`Any other type of fuel used for cooking which is not listed as a category must be marked as "Other".`</div>
</sva>`

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates the type of fuel predominantly used by the household for the preparation of principal meals.

UNIVERSE

Ghana 2000: Occupied private households [discrepancies: type I 0.1%; type II none]

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Utilities Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS

GH2000A_KITCH: Cooking space (kitchen)

Data file: GHA2000_PHC-H-H.dat

Overview

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

`<sva a="all" v="GH00A057">H12 Cooking space (kitchen)
`What type of cooking space does your household have?`
<div class="i1">[] 1 No cooking space
[] 2 Separate room for exclusive use of household
[] 3 Separate room shared with other household(s)
[] 4 Enclosure without roof
[] 5 Structure with roof but without walls
[] 6 Bedroom/hall (living room)
[] 7 Verandah
[] 8 Open space in compound
[] 9 Other (specify) _____</div>
</sva>`

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
0	NIU (not in universe)
1	No cooking space
2	Separate room for exclusive use of household
3	Separate room shared with other household(s)
4	Enclosure without roof
5	Structure with roof but without walls
6	Bedroom/hall (living room)
7	Verandah
8	Open space in compound
9	Other

INTERVIEWER INSTRUCTIONS

<sva a="all" v="GH00A057">H12. Cooking space (kitchen): What type of cooking space does your household have?

This question seeks to obtain information on whether the living quarters has a kitchen (separate room equipped for the preparation of the principal meals and intended primarily for that purpose), or whether some other space is set aside for cooking, or whether there is no special place set aside for cooking.

The categories for cooking space include the following:-

1. No Cooking: Where no cooking occurs in the household

2. Separate room for exclusive use of household: Room in this case excludes temporary structures or sheds which may be used for cooking in the courtyard. To be regarded as a kitchen the room used must be enclosed by walls reaching from the floor to the ceiling or roof covering and it must be equipped for the cooking of the principal meals of the household and intended primarily for that purpose. Category 02 refers to a kitchen used exclusively by the household being enumerated.

3. Separate room shared with other household(s): Where the kitchen is being used by more than one household.

4. Enclosure without roof: Where the cooking space has walls but without any roof.

5. Structure with roof but without walls: Where the cooking space is a structure with roof but without walls (e.g. shed) in the house/compound.

6. Bedroom/hall (living room):Where the cooking space is co-terminus with the bedroom or living room. (i.e. preparation of principal meals for the household occurs in the bedroom/living room).

7. Veranda: Preparation of the principal meals occurs on the veranda.

8. Open space in compound: Open space in compound without any roof or wall used for cooking meals.

9. Other (specify): All other types of space used for cooking not mentioned above must be specified in the space provided.
</sva>

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates whether the living quarters has a kitchen or whether some other space is set aside for cooking, or whether there is no special place set aside for cooking.

UNIVERSE

Ghana 2000: Occupied private households [discrepancies: type I 0.1%; type II none]

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Dwelling Characteristics Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS

GH2000A_LIGHT: Lighting

Data file: GHA2000_PHC-H-H.dat

Overview

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

<sva a="all" v="GH00A052">H08 Lighting: What is the main source of lighting for your dwelling?
<div class="i1">[] 1 Electricity
[] 2 Kerosene lamp
[] 3 Gas lamp
[] 4 Solar energy
[] 5 No light
[] 6 Other (specify) _____</div>
</sva>

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Electricity
2	Kerosene lamp
3	Gas lamp
4	Solar energy
5	No light
6	Other
9	NIU (not in universe)

INTERVIEWER INSTRUCTIONS

<sva a="all" v="GH00A052">H08. Lighting: What is the main source of lighting for your dwelling?

This refers to the main source of light in the living quarters during the night.

1. Electricity: Includes electricity from the mains (ECG/Community) supply as well as private generating plants and other sources (industrial plant, mine, etc.).

2. Kerosene lamp: Ordinary kerosene lamp with glass mark and wick.

3. Gas lamp: Includes lamps which use liquefied petroleum gas (LPG) as well as pressure lamps which are pumped before being lighted.

4. Solar energy: Lighting derived from solar (sun's) energy.

5. No light: Where there is no source of lighting at night in the living quarters.

6. Other (specify): All other types of lighting which are not captured in the above categories must be specified. They include candle light, torch/flash light, other kerosene lamp or oil lamp without glass mark e.g. "bobo/pakas", fire, etc.)
</sva>

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates the main source of light in the living quarters during the night.

UNIVERSE

Ghana 2000: Occupied private households [discrepancies: type I 0.1%; type II none]

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Utilities Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS

GH2000A_OWNER: Ownership type

Data file: GHA2000_PHC-H-H.dat

Overview

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

<sva a="all" v="GH00A049">H06 Ownership type: Who owns this dwelling?</sva><div class="i1">[] 1 Owned by household member</div>[] 2 Being purchased</div>[] 3 Relative not household member</div>[] 4 Other private individual</div>[] 5 Private employer</div>[] 6 Other private agency</div>[] 7 Public/government ownership</div>[] 8 Other (specify) ____</div></sva>

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
0	NIU (not in universe)
1	Owned by household member
2	Being purchased
3	Relative not household member
4	Other private individual
5	Private employer
6	Other private agency
7	Public/government ownership
8	Other
9	Unknown

INTERVIEWER INSTRUCTIONS

<sva a="all" v="GH00A049">H06. Ownership type: Who owns this dwelling?</sva>
</sva>This question refers to the type of ownership of the living quarters themselves and not the land on which the living quarters stand. Type of ownership must not be confused with tenure, which is discussed in question H05. This question therefore collects information on:
</sva><div class="i1">a. Whether the living quarters are owned by the public sector (Central Government, Local Government, Public Corporation);
b. Whether the living quarters are privately owned (by individual households, private corporations, cooperatives, housing associations, etc.); and
c. Whether the living quarters are fully paid for, being purchased in instalments or mortgaged. The living quarters are classified by type of ownership as follows:</div>
</sva>1. Owned by household member: Where the living quarters is used wholly or partly for own occupation by the owner who owes nothing on the dwelling.
2. Being purchased: Refers to living quarters that is being purchased and paid for by instalment e.g. under mortgaged arrangement, loans from banks or individuals by a household member
3. Relative not member of household: Refers to living quarters owned by a person who is not member of the household but related to the household member(s).
4. Other private individual: This category refers to the living quarters (housing units/compound) which are owned by other households/persons not related to the occupants.
5. Private employer: This refers to living quarters (housing unit) that have been provided by the employer (private employer) to the household. The private employer may or may not own the housing unit.
6. Other private agency: This refers to living quarters (housing unit) that are privately owned by other private agencies, corporations, cooperatives housing associations, estate developers, etc.
[p. 53]
7. Public/government ownership: Included in this category are living quarters owned by the public sector, such as the central government, local government, (district assemblies) public boards and corporations.
8. Other (specify): All other types of ownership of living quarters which do not fall into the categories indicated above must be specified in the space provided.</sva>

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates the ownership type of the dwelling (not the land on which the living quarters stand).

UNIVERSE

Ghana 2000: Occupied private households [discrepancies: type I 0.2%; type II none]

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Household Economic Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS

GH2000A_ROOMS: Rooms**Data file: GHA2000_PHC-H-H.dat****Overview**

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 2 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

H07 Rooms</p>

<p><sva a="all" v="GH00A050">H07a How many rooms does this household occupy? (Count living rooms, dining rooms, bedrooms, but not bathrooms and kitchens.)
<div class="i1">[] 1
[] 2
[] 3
[] 4
[] 5
[] 6
[] 7
[] 8
[] 9+</div>
</sva>

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
01	1
02	2
03	3
04	4
05	5
06	6
07	7
08	8
09	9+
98	Unknown
99	NIU (not in universe)

INTERVIEWER INSTRUCTIONS

<sva v="GH00A050 GH00A051">H07. Rooms:

A room is defined as a space in the housing unit or other living quarters enclosed by walls reaching from the floor to the ceiling or roof covering, or at least to a height of 2 metres, of a size large enough to hold a bed for an adult, that is, at least 4 square metres.
</sva></p>

<p><sva a="all" v="GH00A050">H07a How many rooms does this household occupy?

Information on rooms provide an indication of overcrowding and adequacy of dwelling stock. It also reflects the socio-economic condition of the household. Here count living rooms, dining rooms, bedrooms but not bathrooms and

kitchens.
</svar>

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates the number of rooms in the dwelling.

UNIVERSE

Ghana 2000: Occupied private households [discrepancies: type I 0.1%; type II none]

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Dwelling Characteristics Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS

GH2000A_ROOMSS: Sleeping rooms

Data file: GHA2000_PHC-H-H.dat

Overview

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 2 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

H07 Rooms</p>

<p><svar a="all" v="GH00A051">H07b Sleeping rooms: How many of the rooms in H07a are designed primarily for sleeping?
<div class="i1">[] 1
[] 2
[] 3
[] 4
[] 5
[] 6
[] 7
[] 8
[] 9+</div>
</svar>

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
01	1
02	2
03	3
04	4
05	5
06	6
07	7
08	8
09	9+
99	NIU (not in universe)

INTERVIEWER INSTRUCTIONS

<svar v="GH00A050 GH00A051">H07. Rooms:

A room is defined as a space in

the housing unit or other living quarters enclosed by walls reaching from the floor to the ceiling or roof covering, or at least to a height of 2 metres, of a size large enough to hold a bed for an adult, that is, at least 4 square metres.
</svar></p>

<p><svar a="all" v="GH00A051">H07b Sleeping rooms: How many of the rooms in H07a are designed primarily for sleeping?

Only information on sleeping room(s) intended for sleeping purposes must be collected unless the room/place has been specifically converted for that purpose. Conversion here means a change of its original use.

Sleeping rooms must exclude kitchens, dining rooms, studies, habitable attics, rooms used for professional or business purposes (e.g. stores) or garages, unless these are used as sleeping places. Bathrooms, toilet rooms, passageways, veranda and lobbies should also not be counted as rooms.

When a person or household sleeps in a room which is also at the same time used for business purposes, e.g. shop/store or office or workshop, the room must be recorded and the information must have been appropriately recorded in question H01 (category 09) above.
</svar>

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates the number of sleeping rooms in the dwelling.

UNIVERSE

Ghana 2000: Occupied private households [discrepancies: type I 0.1%; type II none]

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Dwelling Characteristics Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS

GH2000A_TOILET: Toilet facilities

Data file: GHA2000_PHC-H-H.dat

Overview

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

<svar a="all" v="GH00A054">H10a Toilet facilities: What type of toilet is used by the household?
<div class="i1">[] 1 W.C.
[] 2 Pit latrine
[] 3 KVIP
[] 4 Bucket/pan
[] 5 Toilet in another house (different house) (Go to H11)
[] 6 Public toilet (WC, KVIP, Pitt, pan etc.) (Go to H11)
[] 7 No facilities (bush/beach/field) (Go to H11)
[] 8 Other (specify) _____ (Go to H11)</div>
</svar>

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	WC
2	Pit latrine
3	KVIP
4	Bucket/pan
5	Toilet in another house(different house)

6	Public toilet (WC, KVIP, Pit, Pan etc.)
7	No facilities (bush/beach/field)
8	Other
9	NIU (not in universe)

INTERVIEWER INSTRUCTIONS

<sva a="GH00A054" v="GH00A054 GH00A055">H10a. Toilet facilities: What type of toilet is used by this household?

A toilet is an installation for the disposal of human excreta. The enumerator must find out the type of toilet facility that the household uses. If the response to this question (H10a) is any of the options from 05 to 07, skip question H10b and go to question H11.

1. Water closet (WC): Refers to flush toilet . A flush toilet is an installation connected with piped water, arranged for humans to discharge their wastes and from which the wastes are flushed by water.

2. Pit latrine: Refers to the deep pits which are used as latrines mainly in rural areas of the country. They are not ventilated i.e. no specific channels have been provided for fumes to escape.

3. KVIP: Means Kumasi Ventilated Improved Pit Latrine. This is an improvement over the pit latrine, in that there has been an addition of a pipe that provides a channel for fumes to escape. All types of ventilated pit latrines are included in this category.

4. Bucket/pan: Refers to the type of latrine which consists of a pan/bucket and a seat. The pan/bucket is usually removed for disposal of the waste.

5. Toilet facility in another house (different house): Refers to the situation where the household being enumerated uses the toilet of other living quarters.

6. Public toilet (WC, KVIP, pit, pan, etc): Where members of the household use a communal or public facility.

7. No facility (bush, beach, field): This category applies where there is no toilet of any kind available for the use of the household as well as when the respondent answers that they use the bush, beach or field.

8. Other (specify)
</sva>

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates the type of toilet facilities for the disposal of human excreta in the household.

UNIVERSE

Ghana 2000: Occupied private households [discrepancies: type I 0.1%; type II none]

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Dwelling Characteristics Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS

GH2000A_TOILETEX: Exclusive use of toilet

Data file: GHA2000_PHC-H-H.dat

Overview

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

<sva a="all" v="GH00A055">[H10b was asked of households with W.C. or pit latrine, or KVIP of bucket/pan.]

H10b. Is the toilet used exclusively by the household?
<div class="i1">[] 1 Yes, exclusively
[] 2 No, shared</div>
</sva>

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Yes, exclusively
2	No, shared
8	Unknown
9	NIU (not in universe)

INTERVIEWER INSTRUCTIONS

<sva a="GH00A054" v="GH00A054 GH00A055">H10a. Toilet facilities: What type of toilet is used by this household?

A toilet is an installation for the disposal of human excreta. The enumerator must find out the type of toilet facility that the household uses. If the response to this question (H10a) is any of the options from 05 to 07, skip question H10b and go to question H11.

1. Water closet (WC): Refers to flush toilet . A flush toilet is an installation connected with piped water, arranged for humans to discharge their wastes and from which the wastes are flushed by water.

2. Pit latrine: Refers to the deep pits which are used as latrines mainly in rural areas of the country. They are not ventilated i.e. no specific channels have been provided for fumes to escape.

3. KVIP: Means Kumasi Ventilated Improved Pit Latrine. This is an improvement over the pit latrine, in that there has been an addition of a pipe that provides a channel for fumes to escape. All types of ventilated pit latrines are included in this category.

4. Bucket/pan: Refers to the type of latrine which consists of a pan/bucket and a seat. The pan/bucket is usually removed for disposal of the waste.

5. Toilet facility in another house (different house): Refers to the situation where the household being enumerated uses the toilet of other living quarters.

6. Public toilet (WC, KVIP, pit, pan, etc): Where members of the household use a communal or public facility.

7. No facility (bush, beach, field): This category applies where there is no toilet of any kind available for the use of the household as well as when the respondent answers that they use the bush, beach or field.

8. Other (specify)
</sva></p>

<p><sva a="all" v="GH00A055">H10b. Is the toilet used exclusively by the household?

For living quarters reported as having a toilet (i.e. Q10a: categories 1, 2, 3 and 4) question 10b must be asked in order to find out whether the toilet is used exclusively by the household being enumerated or it is shared with other households.
</sva></p>

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates whether or not a toilet is used exclusively by the household being enumerated.

UNIVERSE

Ghana 2000: Occupied private households with toilet in dwelling [discrepancies: type I trace; type II none]

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Dwelling Characteristics Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS

GH2000A_WATER: Water supply

Data file: GHA2000_PHC-H-H.dat

Overview

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

<sva a="all" v="GH00A053">H09 Water supply: What is the main source of drinking water for this household?
<div class="i1">[] 1 Pipe-borne inside
[] 2 Pipe-borne outside
[] 3 Tanker supply
[] 4 Well
[] 5 Bore-hole
[] 6 Spring/rain water
[] 7 River/stream
[] 8 Dugout/pond/lake/dam
[] 9 Other (specify) _____</div>
</sva>

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
0	NIU (not in universe)
1	Pipe-borne inside
2	Pipe-borne outside
3	Tanker supply
4	Well
5	Bore-hole
6	Spring/rain water
7	River/stream
8	Dugout/pond/lake/dam
9	Other

INTERVIEWER INSTRUCTIONS

<sva a="all" v="GH00A053">H09. Water supply: What is the main source of drinking water for this household?

The focus of this question is the main source of drinking water available for the use of the household.

Sometimes there is a standpipe in a house but only some households are entitled to use it. Where a household is not entitled to use the standpipe in the house but has to draw its water

[p. 54]

from other sources e.g. well or stream, the appropriate source of drinking water must be captured.

1. Pipe-borne inside: This includes water piped into the living quarters/house through an inside plumbing system.

2. Pipe-borne outside: e.g. A standpipe either outside the compound or a public standpipe.

3. Tanker supply: Water supplied by tankers

4. Well: A hole sunk deep into the earth to reach the water table where water is collected.

5. Bore-hole: Hand dug or drilled well with pump.

6. Spring/rain water: Spring is where water gushes out from underground water sources or flows down slopes along rock or cliff surfaces. Rainwater is water collected into a container for use during rainfalls.

7. River/stream: Water flowing from its sources to the downstream towards a specific direction.

8. Dugout/pond/lake/dam: Where a surface area is dug for collection of rain water or hole in the ground with water in it or large sheet of water with land all round it or wall or bank built to keep back water..

9. Other (specify): Any other sources of water not specified under 1 - 8.
</sva>

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates the main source of drinking water available for the use of the household.

UNIVERSE

Ghana 2000: Occupied private households [discrepancies: type I 0.1%; type II none]

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
-------------------	------------

Utilities Variables -- HOUSEHOLD

IPUMS

GH2000A_GARBAGE: Solid waste disposal**Data file:** GHA2000_PHC-H-H.dat**Overview**

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

```
<sva a="all" v="GH00A059">H14 Solid waste disposal: How does your household dispose of rubbish (solid waste)?<br /><div class="i1">[] 1 Collected<br />[] 2 Burned by household<br />[] 3 Public dump<br />[] 4 Dumped elsewhere<br />[] 5 Buried by household<br />[] 6 Other (specify) _____</div><br /></sva>
```

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Collected
2	Burned by household
3	Public dump
4	Dumped elsewhere
5	Buried by household
6	Other
8	Unknown
9	NIU (not in universe)

INTERVIEWER INSTRUCTIONS

```
<sva a="all" v="GH00A059"><span class="em">H14. Solid waste disposal: How does your household dispose of rubbish (solid waste)?</span><br /><br />This question refers to the collection and disposal of solid waste (rubbish) generated by members of the household (or occupants of the living quarters).<br /><br /><div class="i1">1. Collected: Where the solid waste (rubbish) is either collected by authorised collectors or by self-appointed collectors.<br /><br />2. Burned by household: Where the household burns the rubbish.<br /><br />3. Public dump: Where the household disposes solid waste at a locally recognised place (borla).<br /><br />4. Dumped elsewhere: Where the household disposes solid waste indiscriminately in the bush, along streets or river banks.<br /><br />5. Buried by household: Where the household buries its solid waste (refuse/rubbish).<br /><br />6. Other (specify): All other types of solid waste disposal not mentioned earlier must be specified in the space provided.</div><br /></sva>
```

description

DEFINITION

This question refers to the collection and disposal of solid waste (rubbish) generated by members of the household (or occupants of the living quarters).

UNIVERSE

Ghana 2000: Occupied private households [discrepancies: type I 0.1%; type II none]

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Utilities Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS

GH2000A_SEWER: Liquid waste disposal**Data file:** GHA2000_PHC-H-H.dat**Overview**

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

```
<sva a="all" v="GH00A060">H15 Liquid waste disposal: How does your household dispose of liquid waste?<br /><div class="i1">[] 1 Through the sewerage system<br />[] 2 Thrown onto the street/outside<br />[] 3 Thrown into gutter<br />[] 4 Thrown onto compound<br />[] 5 Other (specify) _____</div><br /></sva>
```

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Through sewerage system
2	Thrown onto the street/outside
3	Thrown into gutter
4	Thrown onto compound
5	Other
8	Unknown
9	NIU (not in universe)

INTERVIEWER INSTRUCTIONS

```
<sva a="all" v="GH00A060"><span class="em">H15. Liquid waste disposal: How does your household dispose of liquid waste?</span><br /><br />This refers to liquid waste water from kitchen, bathroom and washing of clothes produced by the household or occupants of the living quarters. The liquid waste may be disposed of through the sewerage system, or thrown onto the street or gutter or by some other means.<br /><br /><div class="i1">1. Through the sewerage system: These are liquid waste disposed through a plumbing system.<br /><br />2. Thrown onto the street/outside: Where liquid waste is disposed indiscriminately on the street or outside the house.<br /><br />3. Thrown onto gutters: Where liquid waste is thrown onto the gutter.<br /><br />4. Thrown onto compound: Liquid waste is thrown indiscriminately onto the compound.<br /><br />5. Other (specify): Any other means of disposing of liquid waste not specified by 1 - 4.</div><br /></sva>
```

description

DEFINITION

This question refers to the collection and disposal of liquid waste generated by members of the household (or occupants of the living quarters).

UNIVERSE

Ghana 2000: Occupied private households [discrepancies: type I 0.1%; type II none]

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Utilities Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS

GH2000A_STRATA: Strata

Data file: GHA2000_PHC-H-H.dat

Overview

Type: Continuous Decimal: 0 Width: 5 Range: - Format: Numeric

description

DEFINITION

This variable is the strata identifier for the sample. Strata is a constructed variable that captures implicit geographic stratification resulting from the sample design. It is created by assigning a unique identifier to groups of between 10 and 19 adjacent households. Additional documentation is available on the Variance Estimation page.

UNIVERSE

Ghana 2000: All households

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Geography: F-N Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS

Imputation and derivation

DERIVATION

This is a 5-digit numeric variable with 0 implied decimal places

MOMLOC: Mother's location in household**Data file:** GHA2000_PHC-P-H.dat**Overview**

Type: Continuous Decimal: 0 Width: 3 Range: - Format: Numeric

description

DEFINITION

MOMLOC is a constructed variable that indicates whether or not the person's mother lived in the same household and, if so, gives the person number of the mother (see PERNUM). MOMLOC makes it easy for researchers to link the characteristics of children and their (probable) mothers.

The method by which probable child-mother links are identified is described in PARRULE.

The general design of MOMLOC and other constructed variables follows the methods developed for IPUMS-USA "Family Interrelationships," but the details vary significantly. For more details on the construction of MOMLOC, see the Comparability section of PARRULE and this paper on IPUMSI family linking methodology.

Note: MOMLOC identifies social relationships (such as stepmother and adopted mother) as well as biological relationships. The variable STEPMOM is designed to identify some of these social relationships. To restrict MOMLOC to biological mothers, such as for own children fertility estimation, MOMLOC should be reset to zero when STEPMOM is greater than zero.

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Constructed Family Interrelationship Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

Imputation and derivation

DERIVATION

MOMLOC is a 3-digit numeric variable.

Codes0 = No mother of this person present in the household.

1 or higher = The person number of this person's mother

PARRULE: Rule for linking parent**Data file:** GHA2000_PHC-P-H.dat**Overview**

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 2 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
-------	----------

00	No parent of person in household
11	Link to head or spouse, unambiguous
12	Link to head or spouse, ambiguous
21	Child-Grandchild, within empirical child cap
22	Child-Grandchild, within constructed child cap
23	Child-Grandchild, exceeds child cap
31	Specified Other Relatives, within empirical child cap
32	Specified Other Relatives, within constructed child cap
33	Specified Other Relatives, exceeds child cap
41	Other Relatives, within empirical child cap
42	Other Relatives, within constructed child cap
51	Non-Relatives, within empirical child cap
52	Non-Relatives, within constructed child cap

description

DEFINITION

PARRULE describes the criteria by which the IPUMS International variables MOMLOC and POPLOC linked the person to a probable mother and/or father.

IPUMS International establishes child-parent links according to five basic rules, and PARRULE gives the number of the rule that applied to the link in question. A link to any parent automatically generates a second link to that parent's spouse or partner, so only one rule is needed to describe both MOMLOC and POPLOC.

The design of the interrelationship variables is described in this paper on IPUMSI family linking methodology.

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Constructed Family Interrelationship Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

PERNUM: Person number

Data file: GHA2000_PHC-P-H.dat

Overview

Type: Continuous Decimal: 0 Width: 4 Range: - Format: Numeric

description

DEFINITION

PERNUM numbers all persons within each household consecutively (starting with "1" for the first person record of each household). When combined with SAMPLE and SERIAL, PERNUM uniquely identifies each person in the IPUMS-International database.

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Technical Person Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

Imputation and derivation

DERIVATION

PERNUM is a 4-digit numeric variable.

PERWT: Person weight

Data file: GHA2000_PHC-P-H.dat

Overview

Type: Continuous Decimal: 2 Width: 8 Range: - Format: Numeric

description

DEFINITION

PERWT indicates the number of persons in the actual population represented by the person in the sample.

For the samples that are truly weighted (see the comparability discussion), PERWT must be used to yield accurate statistics for the population.

NOTE: PERWT has 2 implied decimal places. That is, the last two digits of the eight-digit variable are decimal digits, but there is no actual decimal in the data.

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Technical Person Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

Imputation and derivation

DERIVATION

PERWT is an 8-digit numeric variable with 2 implied decimal places. See the variable description.

POLYMAL: Man with more than one wife linked

Data file: GHA2000_PHC-P-H.dat

Overview

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
0	No more than one wife linked via SPLOC
1	More than one wife linked via SPLOC

description

DEFINITION

POLYMAL indicates if a man had more than one wife linked to him in the constructed IPUMS variable SPLOC -- Spouse's Location in Household.

The point of POLYMAL is to facilitate using SPLOC in samples that identify polygamy. Some statistical matching procedures expect to find only one matching record for each subject record.

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Constructed Family Interrelationship Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

POPLOC: Father's location in household

Data file: GHA2000_PHC-P-H.dat

Overview

Type: Continuous Decimal: 0 Width: 3 Range: - Format: Numeric

description

DEFINITION

POPLOC is a constructed variable that indicates whether or not the person's father lived in the same household and, if so, gives the person number of the father (see PERNUM). POPLOC makes it easy for researchers to link the characteristics of children and their (probable) fathers.

The method by which probable child-father links are identified is described in PARRULE.

The general design of POPLOC and other constructed variables follows the methods developed for IPUMS-USA "Family Interrelationships," but the details vary significantly. For more details on the construction of POPLOC, see the Comparability section of PARRULE and this paper on IPUMSI family linking methodology.

Note: POPLOC identifies social relationships (such as stepfather and adopted father) as well as biological relationships. The variable STEPPPOP is designed to identify some of these social relationships. To restrict POPLOC to biological mothers, such as for own children fertility estimation, POPLOC should be reset to zero when STEPPPOP is greater than zero.

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Constructed Family Interrelationship Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

Imputation and derivation

DERIVATION

POPLOC is a 3-digit numeric variable.

Codes0 = No father of this person present in the household.
1 or higher = The person number of this person's father

SPLOC: Spouse's location in household

Data file: GHA2000_PHC-P-H.dat

Overview

Type: Continuous Decimal: 0 Width: 3 Range: - Format: Numeric

description

DEFINITION

SPLOC is a constructed variable that indicates whether or not the person's spouse lived in the same household and, if so, gives the person number (PERNUM) of the spouse. SPLOC makes it easy for researchers to link the characteristics of (probable) spouses.

The method by which probable spouse-spouse links are identified is described in SPRULE.

The general design of SPLOC and other constructed variables is modeled on the methods developed for IPUMS-USA "Family Interrelationships", but the details vary significantly. For more details on the construction of SPLOC, see the Comparability section of SPRULE and this paper on IPUMSI family linking methodology.

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Constructed Family Interrelationship Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

Imputation and derivation

DERIVATION

SPLOC is a 3-digit numeric variable.

Codes0 = No spouse of this person present in the household.

1 or higher = The person number of this person's spouse

SPRULE: Rule for linking spouse

Data file: GHA2000_PHC-P-H.dat

Overview

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 2 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
00	No spouse present
01	Rule 1: strong relationship pairing, couple adjacent
02	Rule 2: strong relationship pairing, couple not adjacent
03	Rule 3: weak relationship pairing, couple adjacent
04	Rule 4: weak relationship pairing, couple not adjacent
05	Rule 5: weak consensual union pairings
06	Rule 6: sample-specific rules (usually child-to-child)

description

DEFINITION

SPRULE explains the criteria by which the IPUMS-International variable SPLOC linked the person to his/her probable spouse.

IPUMS International establishes spouse-spouse links according to five basic rules, and SPRULE gives the number of the rule that applied to the link in question. A sixth rule identifies sample-specific linking procedures only imposed in selected instances.

The design of the interrelationship variables is described in this paper on IPUMSI family linking methodology.

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Constructed Family Interrelationship Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

STEPMOM: Probable stepmother

Data file: GHA2000_PHC-P-H.dat

Overview

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
0	Biological mother or no mother present
1	Mother has no children born or surviving
2	Child reports mother is deceased
3	Explicitly identified step relationship
4	Mother reports no children in the home
5	Age difference implausible
6	Child exceeds known fertility of mother

description

DEFINITION

STEPMOM indicates whether a person's mother, as identified by MOMLOC, was most probably not the person's biological mother. Non-zero values of STEPMOM explain why it is probable that the person's mother was a step- or adopted mother. A value of 0 indicates no likely stepmother because (1) the mother identified in MOMLOC was probably the biological mother or (2) there is no mother of this person present in the household.

The codes for STEPMOM are as follows:

- 0 = Biological mother or no mother of this person present in household.
- 1 = Mother has no children born or surviving.
- 2 = Child reports mother is deceased.
- 3 = Explicitly identified relationship (stepchild, adopted child, child of unmarried partner, stepchild/child-in-law).
- 4 = Mother reports no children in the home.
- 5 = Age difference between mother and child was less than 12 or greater than 54 years.
- 6 = Child exceeds known fertility of mother.

In cases where more than one criterion for a likely stepmother is met, STEPMOM will take the value of the criterion with the lowest code. See PARRULE for a description of the linking process.

Users should note that there are many stepmothers and adopted mothers in the population that cannot be identified with information available in the censuses. Therefore, STEPMOM will always under-represent their actual number in the population.

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Constructed Family Interrelationship Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

STEPPOP: Probable stepfather

Data file: GHA2000_PHC-P-H.dat

Overview

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
0	Biological father or no father present
1	Child reports father is deceased
2	Explicitly identified step relationship
3	Age difference implausible
4	Spouse of mother
5	Identified as adopted
6	Surname difference -- male child or never-married female

description

DEFINITION

STEPPPOP indicates whether a person's father, as identified by POPLOC, was most probably not the person's biological father. Non-zero values of STEPPPOP explain why it is probable that the person's father was a step- or adopted father. A value of 0 indicates no likely stepfather because (1) the father identified in POPLOC was probably the biological father or (2) there is no father of this person present in the household.

The codes for STEPPPOP are as follows:

- 0 = Biological father or no father of this person present in household.
- 1 = Child reports father is deceased.
- 2 = Explicitly identified relationship (stepchild, adopted child, child of unmarried partner; stepchild/child-in-law).
- 3 = Age difference between father and child was less than 12 or greater than 54 years.

In cases where more than one criterion for a likely stepfather is met, STEPPPOP will take the value of the criterion with the lowest code. See PARRULE for a description of the linking process.

Users should note that there are many stepfathers and adopted fathers in the population that cannot be identified with information available in the censuses. Therefore, STEPPPOP will always under-represent their actual number in the population.

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Constructed Family Interrelationship Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

AGE: Age

Data file: GHA2000_PHC-P-H.dat

Overview

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 3 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
000	Less than 1 year
001	1 year
002	2 years
003	3
004	4
005	5
006	6
007	7
008	8
009	9
010	10
011	11
012	12
013	13
014	14
015	15
016	16
017	17
018	18
019	19
020	20
021	21
022	22
023	23
024	24
025	25
026	26
027	27
028	28
029	29
030	30
031	31

032	32
033	33
034	34
035	35
036	36
037	37
038	38
039	39
040	40
041	41
042	42
043	43
044	44
045	45
046	46
047	47
048	48
049	49
050	50
051	51
052	52
053	53
054	54
055	55
056	56
057	57
058	58
059	59
060	60
061	61
062	62
063	63
064	64
065	65
066	66
067	67
068	68
069	69
070	70

071	71
072	72
073	73
074	74
075	75
076	76
077	77
078	78
079	79
080	80
081	81
082	82
083	83
084	84
085	85
086	86
087	87
088	88
089	89
090	90
091	91
092	92
093	93
094	94
095	95
096	96
097	97
098	98
099	99
100	100+
999	Not reported/missing

description

DEFINITION

AGE gives age in years as of the person's last birthday prior to or on the day of enumeration.

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Demographic Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

ELDCH: Age of eldest own child in household

Data file: GHA2000_PHC-P-H.dat

Overview

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 2 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
00	0
01	1
02	2
03	3
04	4
05	5
06	6
07	7
08	8
09	9
10	10
11	11
12	12
13	13
14	14
15	15
16	16
17	17
18	18
19	19
20	20
21	21
22	22
23	23
24	24
25	25

26	26
27	27
28	28
29	29
30	30
31	31
32	32
33	33
34	34
35	35
36	36
37	37
38	38
39	39
40	40
41	41
42	42
43	43
44	44
45	45
46	46
47	47
48	48
49	49
50	50 or older
98	One or more children have unknown age
99	No own child in household

description

DEFINITION

ELDCH gives the age of the person's oldest own child living in the household with her or him. These include all children linked to the person via the constructed IPUMS pointer variables MOMLOC or POPLOC -- mother's and father's location in the household.

ELDCH is top-coded at age 50 or older.

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
--------------------------	-------------------

Constructed Family Interrelationship Variables -- PERSON

IPUMS

FAMSIZE: Number of own family members in household**Data file:** GHA2000_PHC-P-H.dat**Overview**

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 4 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
0001	1 family member present
0002	2 family members present
0003	3 family members present
0004	4
0005	5
0006	6
0007	7
0008	8
0009	9
0010	10
0011	11
0012	12
0013	13
0014	14
0015	15
0016	16
0017	17
0018	18
0019	19
0020	20
0021	21
0022	22
0023	23
0024	24
0025	25
0026	26
0027	27

0028	28
0029	29
0030	30
0031	31
0032	32
0033	33
0034	34
0035	35
0036	36
0037	37
0038	38
0039	39
0040	40
0041	41
0042	42
0043	43
0044	44
0045	45
0046	46
0047	47
0048	48
0049	49
0050	50
0051	51
0052	52
0053	53
0054	54
0055	55
0056	56
0057	57
0058	58
0059	59
0060	60
0061	61
0062	62
0063	63
0064	64
0065	65
0066	66

0067	67
0068	68
0069	69
0070	70
0071	71
0072	72
0073	73
0074	74
0075	75
0076	76
0077	77
0078	78
0079	79
0080	80
0081	81
0082	82
0083	83
0084	84
0085	85
0086	86
0087	87
0088	88
0089	89
0090	90
0091	91
0092	92
0093	93
0094	94
0095	95
0096	96
0097	97
0098	98
0099	99 or more persons

description

DEFINITION

FAMSIZE counts the number of the person's own family members living in the household with her/him, including the person her/himself. These include all persons related to the person by blood, adoption, or marriage as indicated by the census forms or inferred from them.

FAMSIZE is calculated from the units identified in the IPUMS constructed variable FAMUNIT (family unit membership). The primary family is defined as all persons related to the head in the RELATE variable. Secondary families are individuals or groups of persons linked together by the IPUMS constructed pointer variables SPLOC, MOMLOC, and POPLOC (location of spouse, mother, and father).

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Constructed Family Interrelationship Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

FAMUNIT: Family unit membership

Data file: GHA2000_PHC-P-H.dat

Overview

Type: Continuous Decimal: 0 Width: 4 Range: - Format: Numeric

description

DEFINITION

FAMUNIT is a constructed variable indicating to which family within the household a person belongs.

All persons related to the household head receive a 1 (see RELATE). Each secondary family or secondary individual receives a higher code. For purposes of FAMUNIT, secondary families are individuals or groups of persons linked together by the IPUMS constructed pointer variables SPLOC, MOMLOC, and POPLOC (location of spouse, mother, and father).

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Constructed Family Interrelationship Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

Imputation and derivation

DERIVATION

FAMUNIT is a 4-digit numeric variable.

CodesIf there is only one group of related individuals within the household, all of them will be coded "1;" if there is a second, separate such group listed on the form, all of them will be coded "2," and so on.

NCHILD: Number of own children in household

Data file: GHA2000_PHC-P-H.dat

Overview

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 2 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
00	0
01	1
02	2
03	3
04	4
05	5
06	6
07	7
08	8
09	9 or more children in household

description

DEFINITION

NCHILD provides a count of the person's own children living in the household with her or him. These include all children linked to the person via the constructed IPUMS pointer variables MOMLOC or POPLOC -- mother's and father's location in the household.

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Constructed Family Interrelationship Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

NCHLT5: Number of own children under age 5 in household**Data file:** GHA2000_PHC-P-H.dat**Overview**

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 2 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
-------	----------

00	0
01	1
02	2
03	3
04	4
05	5
06	6
07	7
08	8
09	9 or more own children under age 5 in household
98	One or more children have unknown age

description

DEFINITION

NCHLT5 provides a count of the person's own children under age five living in the household with her or him. These include all children linked to the person via the constructed IPUMS pointer variables MOMLOC or POPLOC -- mother's and father's location in the household.

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Constructed Family Interrelationship Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

POLY2ND: Woman is second or higher order wife

Data file: GHA2000_PHC-P-H.dat

Overview

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
0	Person is not the 2nd or higher order wife linked via SPLOC
1	Person is the 2nd or higher order wife linked via SPLOC

description

DEFINITION

POLY2ND indicates if a woman was the second or higher order wife linked to a husband in the constructed IPUMS variable

SPLOC -- Spouse's Location in Household. The variable does not suggest the actual marital order of wives, only their relative positions in the person order of the household as it was enumerated.

The point of POLY2ND is to facilitate using SPLOC in samples that identify polygamy. Some statistical matching procedures expect to find only one matching record for each subject record.

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Constructed Family Interrelationship Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

RELATE: Relationship to household head [general version]

Data file: GHA2000_PHC-P-H.dat

Overview

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Head
2	Spouse/partner
3	Child
4	Other relative
5	Non-relative
6	Other relative or non-relative
9	Unknown

description

DEFINITION

RELATE describes the relationship of the individual to the head of household (sometimes called the householder or reference person).

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Demographic Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

RELATED: Relationship to household head [detailed version]**Data file: GHA2000_PHC-P-H.dat****Overview**

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 4 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1000	Head
2000	Spouse/partner
2100	Spouse
2200	Unmarried partner
2210	Civil union
2300	Same-sex spouse/partner
3000	Child
3100	Biological child
3200	Adopted child
3300	Stepchild
3400	Child/child-in-law
3500	Child/child-in-law/grandchild
3600	Child of unmarried partner
4000	Other relative
4100	Grandchild
4110	Grandchild or great grandchild
4120	Great grandchild
4130	Great-great grandchild
4200	Parent/parent-in-law
4210	Parent
4211	Stepparent
4220	Parent-in-law
4300	Child-in-law
4301	Daughter-in-law
4302	Spouse/partner of child
4310	Unmarried partner of child
4400	Sibling/sibling-in-law
4410	Sibling
4420	Stepsibling
4430	Sibling-in-law

4431	Sibling of spouse/partner
4432	Spouse/partner of sibling
4500	Grandparent
4510	Great grandparent
4600	Parent/grandparent/ascendant
4700	Aunt/uncle
4800	Other specified relative
4810	Nephew/niece
4820	Cousin
4830	Sibling's sibling-in-law
4900	Other relative, not elsewhere classified
4910	Other relative with same family name
4920	Other relative with different family name
4930	Other relative, not specified (secondary family)
5000	Non-relative
5100	Friend/guest/visitor/partner
5110	Partner/friend
5111	Friend
5112	Partner/roommate
5113	Housemate/roommate
5120	Visitor
5130	Ex-spouse
5140	Godparent
5150	Godchild
5200	Employee
5210	Domestic employee
5220	Relative of employee, n.s.
5221	Spouse of servant
5222	Child of servant
5223	Other relative of servant
5300	Roomer/boarder/lodger/foster child
5310	Boarder
5311	Boarder or guest
5320	Lodger
5330	Foster child
5340	Tutored/foster child
5350	Tutored child
5400	Employee, boarder, or guest
5500	Other specified non-relative

5510	Agregado
5520	Temporary resident, guest
5600	Group quarters
5610	Group quarters, non-inmates
5620	Institutional inmates
5900	Non-relative, n.e.c.
6000	Other relative or non-relative
9999	Unknown

description

DEFINITION

RELATE describes the relationship of the individual to the head of household (sometimes called the householder or reference person).

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Demographic Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

YNGCH: Age of youngest own child in household

Data file: GHA2000_PHC-P-H.dat

Overview

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 2 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
00	0
01	1
02	2
03	3
04	4
05	5
06	6
07	7
08	8
09	9

10	10
11	11
12	12
13	13
14	14
15	15
16	16
17	17
18	18
19	19
20	20
21	21
22	22
23	23
24	24
25	25
26	26
27	27
28	28
29	29
30	30
31	31
32	32
33	33
34	34
35	35
36	36
37	37
38	38
39	39
40	40
41	41
42	42
43	43
44	44
45	45
46	46
47	47
48	48

49	49
50	50 or older
98	One or more children have unknown age
99	No own child in household

description

DEFINITION

YNGCH gives the age of the person's youngest own child living in the household with her or him. These include all children linked to the person via the constructed IPUMS pointer variables MOMLOC or POPLOC -- mother's and father's location in the household.

YNGCH is top-coded at age 50 or older.

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Constructed Family Interrelationship Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

AGE2: Age, grouped into intervals

Data file: GHA2000_PHC-P-H.dat

Overview

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 2 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
01	0 to 4
02	5 to 9
03	10 to 14
04	15 to 19
05	0 to 5
06	6 to 10
07	10 to 15
08	11 to 14
09	15 to 17
10	16 to 19
11	18 to 24
12	20 to 24

13	25 to 29
14	30 to 34
15	35 to 39
16	40 to 44
17	45 to 49
18	50 to 54
19	55 to 59
20	60 to 64
21	65 to 69
22	70 to 74
23	75 to 79
24	80 to 84
25	85+
98	Unknown

description

DEFINITION

AGE2 gives computed years of age grouped into intervals.

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Demographic Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

CHBORN: Children ever born

Data file: GHA2000_PHC-P-H.dat

Overview

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 2 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
00	No children
01	1 child
02	2 children
03	3

04	4
05	5
06	6
07	7
08	8
09	9
10	10
11	11
12	12
13	13
14	14
15	15
16	16
17	17
18	18
19	19
20	20
21	21
22	22
23	23
24	24
25	25
26	26
27	27
28	28
29	29
30	30+
98	Unknown
99	NIU (not in universe)

description

DEFINITION

CHBORN reports the number of children ever born to each woman of whom the question was asked. In most samples, women were to report all live births by all fathers, whether or not the child was still living.

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
--------------------------	-------------------

Fertility and Mortality Variables -- PERSON

IPUMS

CHBORNF: Number of female children ever born**Data file:** GHA2000_PHC-P-H.dat**Overview**

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 2 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
00	No children
01	1 child
02	2 children
03	3
04	4
05	5
06	6
07	7
08	8
09	9
10	10
11	11
12	12
13	13
14	14
15	15
16	16
17	17
18	18
19	19
20	20
21	21
22	22
23	23
24	24
25	25
26	26

27	27
28	28
29	29
30	30+
98	Unknown
99	NIU (not in universe)

description

DEFINITION

CHBORNF indicates the number of female children ever born to a woman. Only live births are counted.

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Fertility and Mortality Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

CHBORNM: Number of male children ever born

Data file: GHA2000_PHC-P-H.dat

Overview

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 2 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
00	No children
01	1 child
02	2 children
03	3
04	4
05	5
06	6
07	7
08	8
09	9
10	10
11	11

12	12
13	13
14	14
15	15
16	16
17	17
18	18
19	19
20	20
21	21
22	22
23	23
24	24
25	25
26	26
27	27
28	28
29	29
30	30+
98	Unknown
99	NIU (not in universe)

description

DEFINITION

CHBORNM indicates the number of male children ever born to a woman. Only live births are counted.

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Fertility and Mortality Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

CHSURV: Children surviving

Data file: GHA2000_PHC-P-H.dat

Overview

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 2 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
00	No children
01	1 child
02	2 children
03	3
04	4
05	5
06	6
07	7
08	8
09	9
10	10
11	11
12	12
13	13
14	14
15	15
16	16
17	17
18	18
19	19
20	20
21	21
22	22
23	23
24	24
25	25
26	26
27	27
28	28
29	29
30	30+
98	Unknown
99	NIU (not in universe)

description

DEFINITION

CHSURV reports the number of children born to a woman who were still living at the time of the census.

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Fertility and Mortality Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

CHSURVF: Number of female children surviving

Data file: GHA2000_PHC-P-H.dat

Overview

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 2 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
00	No children
01	1 child
02	2 children
03	3
04	4
05	5
06	6
07	7
08	8
09	9
10	10
11	11
12	12
13	13
14	14
15	15
16	16
17	17
18	18

19	19
20	20+
98	Unknown
99	NIU (not in universe)

description

DEFINITION

CHSURVF indicates the number of female children ever born to a woman still living at the time of the census.

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Fertility and Mortality Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

CONSENS: Consensual union

Data file: GHA2000_PHC-P-H.dat

Overview

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Yes, in consensual union
2	No, married
8	Unknown
9	NIU (not in universe)

description

DEFINITION

CONSENS indicates whether the respondent was in a consensual union -- a de facto marriage.

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Demographic Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

MARST: Marital status [general version]

Data file: GHA2000_PHC-P-H.dat

Overview

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
0	NIU (not in universe)
1	Single/never married
2	Married/in union
3	Separated/divorced/spouse absent
4	Widowed
9	Unknown/missing

description

DEFINITION

MARST describes the person's current marital status according to law or custom. Individuals who remarried should report the status relevant to their most recent marriage. Census instructions rarely explicitly limit marital status to strictly legal unions.

Note regarding universe: The lowest age at which a person can be anything but "never married" varies among samples.

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Demographic Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

MARSTD: Marital status [detailed version]

Data file: GHA2000_PHC-P-H.dat

Overview

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 3 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
-------	----------

000	NIU (not in universe)
100	Single/never married
110	Engaged
111	Never married and never cohabited
200	Married or consensual union
210	Married, formally
211	Married, civil
212	Married, religious
213	Married, civil and religious
214	Married, civil or religious
215	Married, traditional/customary
216	Married, monogamous
217	Married, polygamous
219	Married, spouse absent (historical samples)
220	Consensual union
300	Separated/divorced/spouse absent
310	Separated or divorced
320	Separated or annulled
330	Separated
331	Separated legally
332	Separated de facto
333	Separated from marriage
334	Separated from consensual union
335	Separated from consensual union or marriage
340	Annulled
350	Divorced
400	Widowed
410	Widowed or divorced
411	Widowed from consensual union or marriage
412	Widowed from marriage
413	Widowed from consensual union
420	Widowed, divorced, or separated
999	Unknown/missing

description

DEFINITION

MARST describes the person's current marital status according to law or custom. Individuals who remarried should report the status relevant to their most recent marriage. Census instructions rarely explicitly limit marital status to strictly legal unions.

Note regarding universe: The lowest age at which a person can be anything but "never married" varies among samples.

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Demographic Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

SEX: Sex**Data file:** GHA2000_PHC-P-H.dat**Overview**

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Male
2	Female
9	Unknown

description

DEFINITION

SEX reports the sex (gender) of the respondent.

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Demographic Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

BIRTHSLYR: Number of births last year**Data file:** GHA2000_PHC-P-H.dat**Overview**

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
0	None
1	1 (1 or more)
2	2
3	3
4	4+
8	Unknown
9	NIU (not in universe)

description

DEFINITION

BIRTHSLYR indicates whether any -- and in most cases how many -- children were born to a woman in the past twelve months.

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Fertility and Mortality Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

BPLGH: Region of birth, Ghana

Data file: GHA2000_PHC-P-H.dat

Overview

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 2 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
01	Western
02	Central
03	Greater Accra
04	Volta
05	Eastern
06	Ashanti
07	Brong Ahafo
08	Northern
09	Upper East

10	Upper West
20	Ghana, region not specified
97	Foreign country
98	Unknown

description

DEFINITION

BPLGH indicates the person's region of birth within Ghana.

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Nativity and Birthplace Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

CHSURVM: Number of male children surviving

Data file: GHA2000_PHC-P-H.dat

Overview

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 2 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
00	No children
01	1 child
02	2 children
03	3
04	4
05	5
06	6
07	7
08	8
09	9
10	10
11	11
12	12
13	13

14	14
15	15
16	16
17	17
18	18
19	19
20	20+
98	Unknown
99	NIU (not in universe)

description

DEFINITION

CHSURVM indicates the number of male children ever born to a woman still living at the time of the census.

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Fertility and Mortality Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

CITIZEN: Citizenship

Data file: GHA2000_PHC-P-H.dat

Overview

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Citizen, not specified
2	Citizen by birth
3	Naturalized citizen
4	Not a citizen
5	Without citizenship, stateless
8	Unknown
9	NIU (not in universe)

description

DEFINITION

CITIZEN indicates the person's citizenship status within the country in which they were enumerated.

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Nativity and Birthplace Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

ETHNICGH: Ethnicity, Ghana

Data file: GHA2000_PHC-P-H.dat

Overview

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 3 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
100	Akan, detailed ethnic group unknown
102	Agona
103	Ahafo
104	Ahanta
105	Akuapem
106	Akwamu
107	Akyem
108	Aowin
109	Asante
110	Asen (Assin)
112	Boron (Brong) (including Banda)
113	Denkyira
114	Evalue
115	Fante
116	Kwahu
117	Nzema
118	Sefwi
119	Wasa
120	Bawle

200	Ga-adangbe (Ga-Dangme), detailed ethnic group unknown
201	Dangme (Ada, Shai, Manya, Yilo, Krobo, Osudoku, Ningbo)
202	Ga
300	Ewe
400	Guan, detailed ethnic group unknown
401	Akpafu, Lolobi, Likpe, Bowiri, Buem, Santrokofi
402	Avatime, Nyongbo, Tafi, Logba
403	Awutu, Efutu
404	Cherepong, Larteh, Adukrom, Anum
405	Gonja
406	Nkonya
407	Yefi, Nchumuru, Kratchi, Nawuni, Achode
408	Nkomi, Wiase, Dwan
500	Gurma, detailed ethnic group unknown
501	Bimoba
502	Kokomba
503	Basare (Kyamba)
504	Kyamba (Tchamba)
505	Pilapila
506	Salfalba (Sabulaba)
507	Kotokoli
600	Mole-dagbani, detailed ethnic group unknown
601	Builsa (Kangyaga or Kanjaga)
602	Dagarte (Dagaba), Lobi
603	Dagomba
604	Kusasi
605	Mamprusi
606	Namnam (Nabdom)
607	Nankansi and Gurense
608	Nanumba
609	Walba (Wala)
700	Grusi, detailed ethnic group unknown
701	Kasena (Paga)
702	Mo
703	Sisala
704	Vagala
705	Other Grusi (e.g. Lela, Nanumba, Templensi)
800	Mande, detailed ethnic group unknown
801	Busanga

802	Wangara (Bambara, Madingo and Dyula)
900	Other tribes originating from Ghana
910	Other tribes originating from outside Ghana
911	Mosi
912	Fulani
913	Zabrama
920	All other tribes
999	NIU (not in universe)

description

DEFINITION

ETHNICGH reports the ethnic group of Ghanaian persons by birth.

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Ethnicity and Language Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

NATIVITY: Nativity status

Data file: GHA2000_PHC-P-H.dat

Overview

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
0	NIU (not in universe)
1	Native-born
2	Foreign-born
9	Unknown/missing

description

DEFINITION

NATIVITY indicates whether the person was native-born or foreign-born.

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Nativity and Birthplace Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

RELIGION: Religion [general version]

Data file: GHA2000_PHC-P-H.dat

Overview

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
0	NIU (not in universe)
1	No religion
2	Buddhist
3	Hindu
4	Jewish
5	Muslim
6	Christian
7	Other
9	Unknown

description

DEFINITION

RELIGION indicates the person's religion, including "none."

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Ethnicity and Language Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

RELIGIOND: Religion [detailed version]

Data file: GHA2000_PHC-P-H.dat

Overview

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 4 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
0000	NIU (not in universe)
1000	No religion
1001	Atheist
1002	Agnostic
1003	Without religion
2000	Buddhist
3000	Hindu
4000	Jewish
5000	Muslim
5005	Ahmadis
5006	Sunni
6000	Christian
6001	Catholic (Roman or unspecified)
6002	Orthodox
6003	Protestant
6004	Evangelical protestant
6005	Pentecostal
6006	Adventist / Seventh-day adventist
6007	Anglican
6008	Assembly of God
6009	Baptist
6010	Church of the Nazarene
6011	Congregational
6012	Dutch Reformed
6013	Episcopalian
6014	Jehovah's Witnesses
6015	Latter Day Saints (Mormon)
6016	Lutheran
6017	Mennonite
6018	Methodist
6019	New Apostolic
6020	Presbyterian

6021	Zion Christian
6022	Moravian
6090	Other Christian, historical
6100	Other Christian, Armenia
6101	Armenia apostolic
6102	Nestorian
6103	Molokai
6104	Other Christian, Austria
6105	Old Catholic
6106	Protestant, Augsburg confession
6107	Protestant, Westminster confession
6108	Protestant, Helvetic confession
6109	Greek Oriental
6110	Armenian Apostolic
6111	Other Protestant
6112	Christian Community for renewal
6113	Christian Community, not specified
6114	Other Christian, Benin
6115	Other Christian
6116	Celestial
6117	Other Christian, Brazil
6118	Christian Congregation of Brazil
6119	Brazilian Catholic Apostolic
6120	Brazil for Christ
6121	Foursquare Gospel
6122	Universal of the Kingdom of God
6123	House of the Blessing
6124	House of Prayer
6125	God is Love
6126	Maranata
6127	Other Christian, Brazil 1991
6128	Undetermined Protestant
6129	Other traditional Protestant
6130	Neo-Christian
6131	Other Neo-Christian
6132	Undetermined Christian
6133	Other Christian, Brazil 2000
6134	Other Catholic
6135	Renewed Evangelical Protestant without institutional ties

6136	Pentecostal Evangelical without institutional ties
6137	New Life Evangelical Protestant Pentecostal
6138	Evangelical Protestant Biblical Revival Pentecostal
6139	Chain Of Prayer Pentecostal
6140	Undetermined Evangelical Protestant
6141	Religion Of God
6142	Christian without institutional ties
6143	Other Christian, Brazil 2010
6144	Salvation Army
6145	Other Christian, Canada
6146	Other Catholic
6147	United Church
6148	Protestant, not specified
6149	Other Protestant
6150	Other Christian, Cameroon
6151	Other Christian, Fiji
6152	Christian undefined
6153	Church of England
6154	Gospel Hall and Brethern
6155	Christian Mission Fellowship (CMF) or Every Home
6156	Salvation Army
6157	All Nations Christian Fellowship
6158	Apostles Gospel Outreach Fellowship
6159	Christian Outreach Centre
6160	Other Christian
6161	Other Christian, Germany
6162	Oriental Christian
6163	Other Christian, Ghana
6164	Other Christian, Iran
6165	Assyrian or Chaldean
6166	Armenian
6167	Other Christians
6168	Other Christian, Indonesia
6169	Other Christian
6170	Protestant/Other Christian
6171	Other Christian, Ireland
6172	Church of Ireland
6173	Church of Scotland
6174	Independent

6175	Unitarian
6176	Salvation Army
6177	Free Church
6178	Brethren
6179	Christian Brethren
6180	Plymouth Brethren
6181	Quaker
6182	Other Christians
6183	Other Christian, Ivory Coast
6184	Other Christian, Jamaica
6185	Brethren
6186	Church of God
6187	Church of God of Prophecy
6188	Other Church of God
6189	United Church
6190	Salvation Army
6191	New Testament
6192	Disciples of Christ
6193	Other Christian, Mauritius
6194	Christian Tamil
6195	Salvation and Healing Mission
6196	Voice of Deliverance
6197	Other Christian
6198	Other Christian, Mexico
6199	Anabaptist
6200	Calvinist
6201	Cuaquera
6202	Disciples of Christ
6203	Christian Friendship Church
6204	Prayer House Church
6205	Faith Center
6206	Agape Force Church
6207	Alpha and Omega Church
6208	Living Water Church
6209	Apostolic Church
6210	Church of God
6211	Church of God of Prophecy
6212	Complete Gospel Church
6213	Evangelical Siblings Church

6214	Upper Room Church
6215	Pentecostal Indigenous Church
6216	Angular Stone Voice Church
6217	Pentecostal Missionary
6218	Christian
6219	Christian Societies
6220	Evangelical
6221	Evangelical Societies
6222	New Testament Evangelical
6223	Pentecostal
6224	Pentecostal Societies
6225	Independent Pentecostal
6226	Evangelical Christian Societies
6227	Pentecostal Christian Societies
6228	Evangelical Pentecostal Societies
6229	Evangelical Pentecostal Christian Societies
6230	Soldiers of Christ's Cross Church
6231	Tabernacle
6232	Traditionalists
6233	Other Evangelical Pentecostal Societies
6234	Pentecostal not clearly specified
6235	Living God, Light of the World
6236	Christian and Missionary Alliance
6237	Non-Pentecostal Apostolic
6238	Evangelical Associations
6239	Biblical
6240	Confraternities
6241	Christ Church
6242	Peace Grace and Misericordia Church
6243	Open Bible Church
6244	Holiness Church
6245	Evangelical Salem Church
6246	Beautiful Woman Dressed in the Sun
6247	Messianic Church
6248	Evangelical Ministers
6249	Evangelical Missionaries
6250	Evangelical Movements
6251	New Jerusalem
6252	World Vision Church

6253	Evangelical not clearly specified
6254	Biblical - non-evangelicals
6255	Other Christians not clearly specified
6256	Assumptionist
6257	Carmelite
6258	Claretian
6259	Conception Franciscan
6260	Maronite Diocese of Mexico
6261	Dominican
6262	Servants of Mary Immaculate
6263	Franciscan
6264	Guadalupan
6265	Daughters of the Immaculate Conception
6266	Jesuit
6267	Legionaries of Christ
6268	Divine Word Missionary
6269	Pauline
6270	Sacred Heart
6271	Saint Joseph of Tarbes
6272	Servant of the Lord and the Virgin
6273	Servant of Jesus
6274	Greek Catholic Church
6275	Reformed Roman Catholic Church
6276	Mexican National Catholic Church
6277	Tridentine Latin Rite Catholic Church
6278	Priestly Society Trento
6279	Mexican Catholic Union of Trento
6280	Anabaptist / Memnonite
6281	Anglican / Episcopal
6282	House of Prayer
6283	Center of Faith, Hope and Love of the Missionary Revival Crusade
6284	Center of Faith, Hope and Love Agape Force
6285	Salvation Army
6286	Independent Pentecostal Fellowship
6287	Upper Chamber Church
6288	Faith Apostolic Church of Jesus Christ
6289	Spiritual Christian Church
6290	Pentecostal Evangelical Christian Church
6291	Interdenominational Christian Church

6292	Church of God Full Gospel in Mexico
6293	Church of Jesus Christ on the Rock
6294	Christ Evangelical Pentecostal Church Rock of my Salvation
6295	Mexican Church of Christ's Gospel Pentecost
6296	United Pentecostal Church of Mexico
6297	Universal Church of the Kingdom of God
6298	Only Christ Savior Christian Church
6299	Independent Evangelical Pentecostal Movement
6300	Prince of Peace
6301	National Union of Evangelical Christian Churches (UNICE)
6302	Union of Independent Evangelical Churches
6303	Other associations Pentecostal
6304	Church of the Living God, Pillar and Support of Truth, the Light of the World
6305	Bible Church
6306	Interdenominational Christian Church in Mexico
6307	Church of Christ
6308	Honey Church of Christ
6309	Independent Evangelical Church in Mexico
6310	Renewed Church of Jesus Christ and the Apostles of Divine Love
6311	Other Christian and Evangelical associations without Pentecostal support
6312	Faith Christian Church
6313	Traditional Apostolic Catholic Holy Church Mexico-USA
6314	Mexican Apostolic Catholic Church
6315	Elias
6316	Spiritualistic
6317	Spiritualist
6318	Marian Trinitarian Spirituality
6319	Spirituality of the Third Age
6320	Christian Spiritual
6321	Judiciary Society Reign of Leonardo Alcalá Leos
6322	Spirituality for the Divine Master and the purity of Mary
6323	Light and Hope
6324	Holy Spirit, Purity, Love and Light
6325	Christian Science
6326	Neo-Israelite Jewish Syncretic Movements
6327	Other Christian, Netherlands
6328	Reformed Churches in The Netherlands
6329	Other Reformed
6330	Other Christian, Papua New Guinea

6331	Asian Pacific Christian Mission
6332	Asutalian Church
6333	Bamu River Mission
6334	Christian Brethren Church of PNG
6335	Christian Mission of Many Lands
6336	Christian Revival Crusade
6337	Christain Union Mission
6338	Church of Christ of PNG
6339	Faith mission
6340	Four Square Gospel Mission
6341	Kwato Church
6342	Life Center
6343	Lighthouse church
6344	New Guinea Gospel Mission
6345	New Life Mission
6346	New tribes Mission
6347	Paliau Christian Native Church
6348	Rhema Fellowship
6349	Salvation Army
6350	Sovereign Grace
6351	United Church
6352	Wewak Fellowship
6353	Western Highland
6354	Independent
6355	Plymouth Brethern
6356	Tiliba Mission
6357	Tokarara Christian Fellowship
6358	Village Mission
6359	Other Christian
6360	Other Christian, Paraguay
6361	Christian Community
6362	Free Brothers
6363	Church of God
6364	Church of God of Prophecy
6365	New testament
6366	God is love
6367	Universal Church of the Kingdom of God
6368	People of God
6369	Family worship center

6370	Pseudo-Christian groups
6371	Other Christian, Philippines
6372	Aglipay
6373	Bible Christian Committees
6374	Born-again Christian
6375	Bread of Life Ministries
6376	Cathedral of Praise, Incorporated
6377	Charismatic Full Gospel Ministries
6378	Christ the Living Stone Fellowship
6379	Christian and Missionary Alliance
6380	Christians Missions
6381	Christian Reformed Church in the Philippines, Incorporated
6382	Church of Christ
6383	Crusaders of the Divine Church of Christ, Incorporated
6384	Evangelical Christian Outreach Foundation
6385	Evangelical Free Church
6386	Filipino Assemblies of the First Born Inc.
6387	Foursquare Gospel
6388	Free Believers in Christ Fellowship
6389	Free Mission in the Philippines Inc.
6390	God World Mission
6391	Good News Christian Churches
6392	IEMELIF Reform Movement
6393	Iglesia Evangelista Metodista en Las
6394	Iglesia Evangelica Unida de Cristo
6395	Iglesia ni Cristo
6396	Iglesia sa Dios Espiritu Santo, Incorporated
6397	Jesus Christ Saves Global Outreach
6398	Jesus is Alive Community, Incorporated
6399	Jesus is Lord Church
6400	Jesus Reigns Ministries
6401	Love of Christ International Ministries
6402	Other Evangelical
6403	Other Evangelical Church
6404	Other Protestants
6405	Philippine Ecumenical Christian Church
6406	Philippine Evangelical Mission
6407	Philippine Grace Gospel Fellowship
6408	Philippines Benevolent Missionaries

6409	Philippines General Council of the Assemblies of God
6410	Potter's House Christian Center
6411	Salvation Army Philippines
6412	Take the Nation for Jesus Global Ministries (Corpus Christi)
6413	UNIDA Evangelical Church
6414	Union Espiritista Cristiana de Filipinas, Incorporated
6415	United Church of Christ in the Philippines
6416	United Evangelical Church of the Philippines (Chinese)
6417	Victory Chapel Christian Fellowship
6418	Wesleyan Church
6419	World Missionary Evangelism
6420	Worldwide Church of God
6421	Zion Christian Community Church
6422	Other Christian, Portugal
6423	Other Christian, Romania
6424	Greek Catholic
6425	Reformed Church
6426	Evangelic of Augustan Confession
6427	Evangelic Synodo-Presbyterian
6428	Christian of Old Rite
6429	Christian by Gospel
6430	Evangelic
6431	Other Christian, Rwanda 2002
6432	Other Christian, Sierra Leone
6433	Other Christian, Slovak Republic
6434	Old Catholic
6435	Greek Catholic
6436	Christian Reformed
6437	Other Christian, South Africa
6438	Reformed
6439	International Fellowship of Christian Churches
6440	Apostolic Faith Mission of SA
6441	Other Apostolic Churches
6442	Pinkster Protestant Church
6443	Afrikaanse Protestant Church
6444	Full Gospel Church of God in Southern Africa
6445	Pentecostal Churches
6446	Salvation Army
6447	Bandla Lama Nazaretha

6448	African Methodist Episcopal Church
6449	St John's Apostolic Church
6450	International Pentecost Church
6451	Ethiopian type churches
6452	Ethnic churches
6453	Other African Independent Churches
6454	Other Christian Churches
6455	Other Catholic Churches
6456	Other Pentecostal Churches
6457	Other Orthodox Churches
6458	Other African Apostolic churches
6459	Other Assemblies
6460	Christian Scientist
6461	Christian Centres
6462	Other Evangelical Churches
6463	Other Charismatic Churches
6464	Just a Christian or non-denominational
6465	Other
6466	Other Christian, Suriname
6467	Other Christian
6468	Other Christian, Saint Lucia
6469	Church of God
6470	Other Christian, Senegal
6471	Other Christian
6472	Other Christian, Switzerland
6473	Other protestant churches and communities
6474	Christ-Catholic church
6475	Other Christian communities
6476	Other Christian, Trinidad and Tobago
6477	Church of God
6478	African Methodist Espiscopalians
6479	Brethren, Christian or Plymouth
6480	Church of Christ
6481	Gospel Hall or Gospel Missionary
6482	Nazarenes
6483	Pilgrim Holiness
6484	Ethiopian Orthodox
6485	Open Bible Church
6486	Assemblies of Yahweh

6487	Evangelical Church of West Indies
6488	Christadelphian
6489	Full Gospel Fellowship
6490	Dutch Reform
6491	Christian Brotherhood Assembly
6492	Other Christian, Uganda
6493	Other Christian
6494	Salvation Army
6495	Other Christian non-Catholic, Uruguay
6496	Other Christian non-Catholic, Guatemala
6497	Other Christian, Togo
7000	Other
7001	Bahai
7002	Sikh
7003	Rastafarian
7100	Other, Armenia
7101	Pagan
7102	Shar-fadinian
7103	Other, Austria
7104	Unification Church, Austria
7105	Other, Benin
7106	Traditional
7107	Vodoun
7108	Other, Botswana
7109	Badimo
7110	Other, Brazil
7111	Spiritist
7112	Kardecist Spiritist
7113	Afro Spiritist
7114	Mediumistic Spiritist
7115	Umbandist Mediumistic
7116	Candomblecist Mediumistic
7117	Other Afro-Brazilian
7118	Oriental, Brazil
7119	New Oriental
7120	Oriental Seicho No-Ie
7121	Other Oriental, Brazil
7122	Esoteric, Brazil
7123	Indigenous, Brazil

7124	Other minority groups, Brazil
7125	Other, Burkina Faso
7126	Animist
7127	Other, Cameroon
7128	Animist
7129	Other, Canada
7130	Eastern religions, Canada
7131	Other, Chile
7132	Theosophism
7133	Shintoism
7134	Other, Ethiopia
7135	Traditional
7136	Other, Ethiopia
7137	Other, Fiji
7138	Confucian
7139	Kabir Panthi
7140	Satya Sai Baba
7141	Bahai
7142	Other non-Christian, Fiji
7143	Other, Germany
7144	Other, Germany
7145	Other, Ghana
7146	Traditional, Ghana
7147	Other, Guinea
7148	Animist
7149	Other, Guinea
7150	Other, Haiti
7151	Voodoo
7152	Other, India
7153	Jainism
7154	Zoroastrianism
7155	Other, India
7156	Other, Indonesia
7157	Confucianism
7158	Other, Indonesia
7159	Other, Iran
7160	Zoroastrian
7161	Other, Iran
7162	Other, Ivory Coast

7163	Animist
7164	Harrist
7165	Other, Jamaica
7166	Muslim/Hindu
7167	Other, Israel
7168	Druse
7169	Other, Israel
7170	Other, Laos
7171	Animist
7172	Other, Liberia
7173	Traditional
7174	Other, Malaysia
7175	Confucianism/Taoism
7176	Tribal/Folk religion, Malaysia
7177	Other, Mali
7178	Animist
7179	Other, Mexico
7180	Brahmanism
7181	Hare Krishna
7182	Shintoism
7183	Taoism
7184	Mexican Movements
7185	Ananda Marga
7186	Church of Scientology
7187	Masons
7188	Raelian Movement
7189	New Age Movement
7190	Neoisraelites
7191	Occultists
7192	Palmar of Troya
7193	Rose Cross
7194	Theosophism
7195	Spiritualist Special Keys
7196	Onkaranada Center
7197	Confucianism
7198	Shia
7199	Universal Great Brotherhood
7200	Esoteric Science
7201	Gnosticism

7202	Metaphysics
7203	Wicca
7204	Shamanism
7205	The Custom
7206	Mexicayotl
7207	Restorative Confederate Movement of Anahuac Culture
7208	African Origin
7209	Indigenous Religions
7210	Growing in Grace
7211	Eckankar
7212	Transcendental Meditation
7213	Mission Branch
7214	Children of God
7215	Sri Sathya Sai Baba
7216	Other religions from Asia
7217	Ethnic roots
7218	Afro roots
7219	Popular cults
7220	Other new religious movements
7221	Other, Nepal
7222	Kirat
7223	Jain
7224	Garaute
7225	Tap jura
7226	Bon
7227	Prakriti
7228	Other, Nigeria
7229	Traditional
7230	Other, Pakistan
7231	Ahmadi
7232	Parsi
7233	Scheduled caste
7234	Other, Paraguay
7235	Philosophical revelations
7236	Indigenous religion
7237	Reyukai
7238	Other, Paraguay
7239	Other, Philippines
7240	Door of Faith

7241	Faith Tabernacle Church (Living Rock Ministries)
7242	Iglesia Filipina Independiente
7243	International One Way Outreach
7244	Miracle Life Fellowship International
7245	Miracle Revival Church of the Philippines
7246	Philippine Good News Ministries
7247	Philippine Missionary fellowship
7248	Things to Come
7249	Way of Salvation
7250	Word of the World
7251	Word International Ministries
7252	Tribal Religions, Philippines
7253	Other, Romania
7254	Unitarian
7255	Armenian
7256	Mosaic
7257	Other, Romania
7258	Other, Rwanda
7259	Traditional religion, Rwanda
7260	Other, Rwanda
7261	Other, Sierra Leone
7262	Traditional religion, Sierra Leone
7263	Other, South Africa
7264	African traditional belief
7265	Taoist
7266	Confucian
7267	New Age
7268	Winti
7269	Javanism
7270	Other non-Christian, S. Africa
7271	Other, Suriname
7272	Javanism
7273	Traditional
7274	Winti
7275	Other, Thailand
7276	Confucian
7277	Other, Trinidad and Tobago
7278	Pocamania or Shango
7279	Orisha

7280	Other, Uganda
7281	Traditional religion
7282	Mammon
7283	Other non-Christian, Uganda
7284	Other, United Kindom
7285	Other, Uruguay
7286	Umbanda/other Afro-American
7287	Other, Uruguay
7288	Other, Vietnam
7289	Cao Dai
7290	Cham Brahmin
7296	Other, Togo
7297	Animist
7900	Other, not elsewhere classified
9999	Unknown

description

DEFINITION

RELIGION indicates the person's religion, including "none."

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Ethnicity and Language Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

SCHOOL: School attendance

Data file: GHA2000_PHC-P-H.dat

Overview

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
0	NIU (not in universe)
1	Yes
2	No, not specified

3	No, attended in the past
4	No, never attended
9	Unknown/missing

description

DEFINITION

SCHOOL indicates whether or not the person attended school at the time of the census or within some specified period of time prior to the census.

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Education Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

SPEAKENG: Speaks English

Data file: GHA2000_PHC-P-H.dat

Overview

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Yes
2	No
7	Does not speak
8	Unknown
9	NIU (not in universe)

description

DEFINITION

SPEAKENG indicates whether the respondent could speak English or if English was the respondent's language of literacy.

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Ethnicity and Language Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

EDATTAIN: Educational attainment, international recode [general version]**Data file:** GHA2000_PHC-P-H.dat**Overview**

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
0	NIU (not in universe)
1	Less than primary completed
2	Primary completed
3	Secondary completed
4	University completed
9	Unknown

description

DEFINITION

EDATTAIN records the person's educational attainment in terms of the level of schooling completed (degree or other milestone). The emphasis on level completed is critical: a person attending the final year of secondary education receives the code for having completed lower secondary only -- and in some samples only primary.

EDATTAIN does not necessarily reflect any particular country's definition of the various levels of schooling in terms of terminology or the number of years of schooling. EDATTAIN is an attempt to merge -- into a single, roughly comparable variable -- samples that provide degrees, ones that provide actual years of schooling, and those that have some of both. In addition to EDATTAIN, a country-specific education classification is provided which loses no information and reflects the particular educational system of that country (for example EDUCBR for Brazil, EDUCCL for Chile, and EDUCUS for the United States). As always, users can refer to the original education source variables for each sample, if they wish.

Many samples also give single years of schooling completed, recorded in YRSCHOOL. Some samples provide educational information in a form that could not be incorporated into EDATTAIN.

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Education Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

EDATTAIND: Educational attainment, international recode [detailed version]**Data file:** GHA2000_PHC-P-H.dat

Overview

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 3 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
000	NIU (not in universe)
100	Less than primary completed (n.s.)
110	No schooling
120	Some primary completed
130	Primary (4 yrs) completed
211	Primary (5 yrs) completed
212	Primary (6 yrs) completed
221	Lower secondary general completed
222	Lower secondary technical completed
311	Secondary, general track completed
312	Some college completed
320	Secondary or post-secondary technical completed
321	Secondary, technical track completed
322	Post-secondary technical education
400	University completed
999	Unknown/missing

description

DEFINITION

EDATTAIN records the person's educational attainment in terms of the level of schooling completed (degree or other milestone). The emphasis on level completed is critical: a person attending the final year of secondary education receives the code for having completed lower secondary only -- and in some samples only primary.

EDATTAIN does not necessarily reflect any particular country's definition of the various levels of schooling in terms of terminology or the number of years of schooling. EDATTAIN is an attempt to merge -- into a single, roughly comparable variable -- samples that provide degrees, ones that provide actual years of schooling, and those that have some of both. In addition to EDATTAIN, a country-specific education classification is provided which loses no information and reflects the particular educational system of that country (for example EDUCBR for Brazil, EDUCCL for Chile, and EDUCUS for the United States). As always, users can refer to the original education source variables for each sample, if they wish.

Many samples also give single years of schooling completed, recorded in YRSCHOOL. Some samples provide educational information in a form that could not be incorporated into EDATTAIN.

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
-------------------	------------

Education Variables -- PERSON

IPUMS

EDUCGH: Educational attainment, Ghana**Data file: GHA2000_PHC-P-H.dat****Overview**

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 3 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
000	No schooling
100	Pre-school
110	Nursery
111	Nursery, grade 1
112	Nursery, grade 2
113	Nursery, no grade completed
120	Kindergarten
121	Kindergarten, grade 1
122	Kindergarten, grade 2
123	Kindergarten, no grade completed
200	Primary
201	Primary, grade 1
202	Primary, grade 2
203	Primary, grade 3
204	Primary, grade 4
205	Primary, grade 5
206	Primary, grade 6
207	Primary, no grade completed
208	Primary, grade unknown
300	Middle/JSS/JHS school
301	Middle/JSS/JHS, grade 1
302	Middle/JSS/JHS, grade 2
303	Middle/JSS/JHS, grade 3
304	Middle/JSS/JHS, grade 4
305	Middle/JSS/JHS, no grade completed
306	Middle/JSS/JHS, grade unknown
310	Secondary/SSS/SHS school (academic)

311	Secondary/SSS/SHS, grade 1
312	Secondary/SSS/SHS, grade 2
313	Secondary/SSS/SHS, grade 3
314	Secondary/SSS/SHS, grade 4
315	Secondary/SSS/SHS, grade 5
316	Secondary/SSS/SHS, grade 6
317	Secondary/SSS/SHS, grade 7
318	Secondary/SSS/SHS, no grade completed
319	Secondary/SSS/SHS, grade unknown
320	Vocational/technical/commercial secondary
321	Vocational/technical, grade 1
322	Vocational/technical, grade 2
323	Vocational/technical, grade 3
324	Vocational/technical, grade 4
325	Vocational/technical, no grade completed
326	Vocational/technical, grade unknown
400	Post-secondary certificate or diploma
401	Post-secondary, level 1
402	Post-secondary, level 2
403	Post-secondary, level 3
404	Post-secondary, year 4
405	Post-secondary, no year completed
406	Post-secondary, grade unknown
500	Tertiary (university)
501	University, year 1
502	University, year 2
503	University, year 3
504	University, year 4
505	University, year 5
506	University, year 6
507	University, year 7
508	University, year 8
509	University, year 9
510	University, no year completed
511	University, year unknown
520	Post-graduate
521	Post-graduate, year 1
522	Post-graduate, year 2
523	Post-graduate, year 3

524	Post-graduate, year 4
525	Post-graduate, year 5
526	Post-graduate, year 6
527	Post-graduate, year 7
528	Post-graduate, year 8 or 9
529	Post-graduate, no year completed
998	Unknown
999	NIU (not in universe)

description

DEFINITION

EDUCGH indicates the person's educational attainment in Ghana in terms of level of schooling and number of years completed at that level.

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Education Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

EMPSTAT: Activity status (employment status) [general version]

Data file: GHA2000_PHC-P-H.dat

Overview

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
0	NIU (not in universe)
1	Employed
2	Unemployed
3	Inactive
9	Unknown/missing

description

DEFINITION

EMPSTAT indicates whether or not the respondent was part of the labor force -- working or seeking work -- over a specified period of time. Depending on the sample, EMPSTAT can also convey further information.

The first digit of EMPSTAT is fully comparable, and classifies the population into three groups: employed, unemployed, and inactive. The combination of employed and unemployed yields the total labor force. The second and third digits of EMPSTAT preserve additional information available for some countries and census years but not for others.

Employment status is sometimes referred to in other sources as "activity status".

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Work Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

EMPSTATD: Activity status (employment status) [detailed version]

Data file: GHA2000_PHC-P-H.dat

Overview

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 3 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
000	NIU (not in universe)
100	Employed, not specified
110	At work
111	At work, and 'student'
112	At work, and 'housework'
113	At work, and 'seeking work'
114	At work, and 'retired'
115	At work, and 'no work'
116	At work, and other situation
117	At work, family holding, not specified
118	At work, family holding, not agricultural
119	At work, family holding, agricultural
120	Have job, not at work in reference period
130	Armed forces
131	Armed forces, at work
132	Armed forces, not at work in reference period
133	Military trainee
140	Marginally employed
200	Unemployed, not specified

201	Unemployed 6 or more months
202	Worked fewer than 6 months, permanent job
203	Worked fewer than 6 months, temporary job
210	Unemployed, experienced worker
220	Unemployed, new worker
230	No work available
240	Inactive unemployed
300	Inactive (not in labor force)
310	Housework
320	Unable to work, disabled or health reasons
321	Permanent disability
322	Temporary illness
323	Disabled or imprisoned
330	In school
340	Retirees and living on rent
341	Living on rents
342	Living on rents or pension
343	Retirees/pensioners
344	Retired
345	Pensioner
346	Non-retirement pension
347	Disability pension
348	Retired without benefits
350	Elderly
351	Elderly or disabled
360	Institutionalized
361	Prisoner
370	Intermittent worker
371	Not working, seasonal worker
372	Not working, occasional worker
380	Other income recipient
390	Inactive, other reasons
391	Too young to work
392	Dependent
999	Unknown/missing

description

DEFINITION

EMPSTAT indicates whether or not the respondent was part of the labor force -- working or seeking work -- over a specified

period of time. Depending on the sample, EMPSTAT can also convey further information.

The first digit of EMPSTAT is fully comparable, and classifies the population into three groups: employed, unemployed, and inactive. The combination of employed and unemployed yields the total labor force. The second and third digits of EMPSTAT preserve additional information available for some countries and census years but not for others.

Employment status is sometimes referred to in other sources as "activity status".

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Work Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

LABFORCE: Labor force participation

Data file: GHA2000_PHC-P-H.dat

Overview

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	No, not in the labor force
2	Yes, in the labor force
8	Unknown
9	NIU (not in universe)

description

DEFINITION

LABFORCE is a dichotomous variable identifying whether a person participated in the labor force. Labor force participation generally means working or seeking work within a specified reference period.

For most samples LABFORCE is a recode of EMPSTAT (employment status). A consistent lower age universe of 15 or older has been applied to increase comparability across samples. Full detail is retained in EMPSTAT, which should be used for any study of child labor.

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Work Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

LIT: Literacy**Data file:** GHA2000_PHC-P-H.dat**Overview**

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
0	NIU (not in universe)
1	No, illiterate
2	Yes, literate
9	Unknown/missing

description

DEFINITION

LIT indicates whether or not the respondent could read and write in any language. A person is typically considered literate if he or she can both read and write. All other persons are illiterate, including those who can either read or write but cannot do both.

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Education Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

OCC: Occupation, unrecoded**Data file:** GHA2000_PHC-P-H.dat**Overview**

Type: Continuous Decimal: 0 Width: 4 Range: - Format: Numeric

description

DEFINITION

OCC records the person's primary occupation, classified according to the system used by the respective national census office at the time. For someone with more than one job, the primary occupation is usually the one in which the person spent the most time or earned the most money, although this may not have been explicit in the instructions for a specific census.

To ensure confidentiality, very small occupations are recoded to a residual category indicating the persons had an occupation, but the job title is not identified. The number of cases recoded should be too small to affect analyses.

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Work Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

Imputation and derivation

DERIVATION

OCC is a 4-digit numeric variable.

Some samples use fewer than 4 digits. In those cases, the data are right-justified, and the extra leading digits are padded with zeroes.

CodesArgentina 1970 - Spanish
 Argentina 1980 - Spanish
 Argentina 1991 - Spanish
 Argentina 2001 - Spanish
 Armenia 2011
 Austria 1971-2001 - German
 Belarus 1999 - Russian
 Belarus 2009
 Benin 1979
 Benin 1992
 Benin 2002
 Benin 2013
 Bolivia 1976
 Bolivia 1992
 Bolivia 2001
 Bolivia 2012
 Botswana 1981
 Botswana 1991
 Botswana 2001
 Botswana 2011
 Brazil 1960 - Portuguese
 Brazil 1970 - Portuguese
 Brazil 1980 - Portuguese
 Brazil 1991 - Portuguese
 Brazil 2000 - Portuguese
 Brazil 2010
 Burkina Faso 1985
 Burkina Faso 1996
 Cambodia 1998
 Cambodia 2004
 Cambodia 2008
 Cambodia 2013
 Cambodia 2019
 Cameroon 1976
 Cameroon 2005
 Canada 1971
 Canada 1981-1991
 Canada 2001
 Canada 2011
 Chile 1960
 Chile 1970
 Chile 1982
 Chile 1992

Chile 2002
China 1982
China 1990
China 2000
Colombia 1964
Colombia 1973 - Spanish
Costa Rica 1973
Costa Rica 1984
Costa Rica 2000
Costa Rica 2011
Cote d'Ivoire 1988
Cote d'Ivoire 1998
Cuba 2002
Cuba 2012
Denmark 1845
Denmark 1880
Denmark 1885
Dominican Republic 1960
Dominican Republic 1970
Dominican Republic 1981
Dominican Republic 2002
Dominican Republic 2010
Ecuador 1962
Ecuador 1974
Ecuador 1982
Ecuador 1990
Ecuador 2001
Ecuador 2010
Egypt 1986
Egypt 2006
El Salvador 1992
El Salvador 2007
Ethiopia 1984
Ethiopia 1994
Fiji 1976
Fiji 1986
Fiji 1996
Fiji 2007
Fiji 2014
Finland 2010
France 1962-1990 - French
France 1999
France 2006
France 2011
Germany 1970
Germany 1981
Germany 1987
Ghana 1984
Ghana 2000
Ghana 2010
Greece 1971-1991 - Greek
Greece 2001 - Greek
Greece 2011
Guatemala 1964
Guatemala 1973
Guatemala 1981
Guatemala 1994
Guatemala 2002
Guinea 1983
Guinea 1996
Guinea 2014
Haiti 1982

Haiti 2003
Honduras 1961
Honduras 1974
Honduras 1988
Honduras 2001
Hungary 1970-1990
Hungary 2001
Hungary 2011
India 1983-2004
India 2009
Indonesia 1971
Indonesia 1976
Indonesia 1980
Indonesia 1985
Indonesia 1990
Indonesia 1995
Indonesia 2005
Iran 2006
Iran 2011
Iraq 1997
Ireland 1901
Ireland 1911
Ireland 1971
Ireland 1981
Ireland 1986
Ireland 1991
Ireland 1996
Ireland 2002
Ireland 2006
Ireland 2011
Ireland 2016
Israel 1972
Israel 1983
Israel 1995
Israel 2008
Italy 2001
Italy 2011
Italy Surveys 2011-2020
Jamaica 1982
Jamaica 1991
Jamaica 2001
Jordan 2004
Kenya 1989
Kyrgyz Republic 1999
Laos 1995
Lesotho 1996
Lesotho 2006
Liberia 1974
Liberia 2008
Malawi 1987
Malawi 1998
Malawi 2008
Malaysia 1970
Malaysia 1980-1991
Malaysia 2000
Mali 1987
Mali 1998
Mali 2009
Mauritius 1990
Mauritius 2000
Mauritius 2011
Mexico 1960 - Spanish

Mexico 1970 - Spanish
Mexico 1990 - Spanish
Mexico 1995 - Spanish
Mexico 2000 - Spanish
Mexico 2010
Mexico 2015
Mexico 2020
Mexico Surveys 2005-2020
Mongolia 2000
Morocco 1982
Morocco 1994
Morocco 2004
Morocco 2014
Mozambique 1997
Mozambique 2007
Myanmar 2014
Nepal 2001
Nepal 2011
Netherlands 1960
Netherlands 1971
Netherlands 2001
Netherlands 2011
Nicaragua 1971
Nicaragua 1995
Nicaragua 2005
Nigeria 2008
Nigeria 2009
Nigeria 2010
Pakistan 1973
Palestine 1997
Palestine 2007
Palestine 2017
Panama 1960 - Spanish
Panama 1970 - Spanish
Panama 1980 - Spanish
Panama 1990 - Spanish
Panama 2000 - Spanish
Panama 2010
Papua New Guinea 1980
Papua New Guinea 1990
Papua New Guinea 2000
Paraguay 1962
Paraguay 1972
Paraguay 1982
Paraguay 1992
Paraguay 2002
Peru 1993
Peru 2007
Peru 2017
Philippines 1990
Philippines 2000
Philippines 2010
Poland 1978
Poland 1988
Poland 2002
Portugal 1981 - Portuguese
Portugal 1991 - Portuguese
Portugal 2001 - Portuguese
Portugal 2011
Puerto Rico 1970
Puerto Rico 1980
Puerto Rico 1990

Puerto Rico 2000-2005
Puerto Rico 2010
Puerto Rico 2015
Puerto Rico 2020
Romania 1977
Romania 1992
Romania 2002
Romania 2011
Rwanda 2002 - French
Rwanda 2012
Saint Lucia 1991
Senegal 1988
Senegal 2002
Senegal 2013
Slovak Republic 1991
Slovak Republic 2001
Slovak Republic 2011
Sierra Leone 2004
Sierra Leone 2015
Slovenia 2002
South Africa 1996
South Africa 2001
South Africa 2007
South Sudan 2008
Spain 1981 - Spanish
Spain 1991 - Spanish
Spain 2001 - Spanish
Spain 2011
Spain Surveys 2005-2020
Sudan 2008
Suriname 2004
Suriname 2012
Switzerland 1970
Switzerland 1980
Switzerland 1990
Switzerland 2000
Switzerland 2011
Tanzania 1988
Tanzania 2002
Tanzania 2012
Thailand 1970
Thailand 1980
Thailand 1990
Thailand 2000
Togo 1960
Togo 1970
Togo 2010
Trinidad and Tobago 1990
Trinidad and Tobago 2000
Trinidad and Tobago 2011
Turkey 1985
Turkey 1990
Turkey 2000
Uganda 1991
Uganda 2002
Uganda 2014
United Kingdom 1961
United Kingdom 1971
United Kingdom 1991
United Kingdom 2001
United States 1960
United States 1970

United States 1980
 United States 1990
 United States 2000-2005
 United States 2010
 United States 2015
 United States 2020
 Uruguay 1963
 Uruguay 1975
 Uruguay 1996
 Uruguay 2006
 Venezuela 1981
 Venezuela 1990
 Venezuela 2001 - Spanish
 Vietnam 1989
 Vietnam 1999
 Vietnam 2009
 Vietnam 2019
 Zambia 1990
 Zambia 2000
 Zambia 2010
 Zimbabwe 2012

OCCISCO: Occupation, ISCO general

Data file: GHA2000_PHC-P-H.dat

Overview

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 2 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
01	Legislators, senior officials and managers
02	Professionals
03	Technicians and associate professionals
04	Clerks
05	Service workers and shop and market sales
06	Skilled agricultural and fishery workers
07	Crafts and related trades workers
08	Plant and machine operators and assemblers
09	Elementary occupations
10	Armed forces
11	Other occupations, unspecified or n.e.c.
97	Response suppressed
98	Unknown
99	NIU (not in universe)

description

DEFINITION

OCCISCO records the person's primary occupation, coded according to the major categories in the International Standard Classification of Occupations (ISCO) scheme for 1988. For someone with more than one job, the primary occupation is typically the one in which the person had spent the most time or earned the most money.

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Work Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

YRSCHOOL: Years of schooling

Data file: GHA2000_PHC-P-H.dat

Overview

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 2 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
00	None or pre-school
01	1 year
02	2 years
03	3 years
04	4 years
05	5 years
06	6 years
07	7 years
08	8 years
09	9 years
10	10 years
11	11 years
12	12 years
13	13 years
14	14 years
15	15 years
16	16 years
17	17 years

18	18 years or more
90	Not specified
91	Some primary
92	Some technical after primary
93	Some secondary
94	Some tertiary
95	Adult literacy
96	Special education
98	Unknown/missing
99	NIU (not in universe)

description

DEFINITION

YRSCHOOL indicates the highest grade/level of schooling the person had completed, in years. Only formal schooling is counted. YRSCHOOL accounts for the number of years of study, regardless of the track or kind of study. Information on degree and/or technical track is available in EDATTAIN. Years of schooling for Israel, categorized into intervals, are given in YRSCHOOL2.

Users should pay close attention to the top-codes in each sample, as discussed in the comparability section.

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Education Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

CLASSWK: Status in employment (class of worker) [general version]

Data file: GHA2000_PHC-P-H.dat

Overview

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
0	NIU (not in universe)
1	Self-employed
2	Wage/salary worker
3	Unpaid worker
4	Other

9

Unknown/missing

description

DEFINITION

CLASSWK refers to the status of an economically active person with respect to his or her employment -- that is, the type of explicit or implicit contract of employment with other persons or organizations that the person has in his/her job. In general, the variable indicates whether a person was self-employed, or worked for someone else, either for pay or as an unpaid family worker. CLASSWK is related to EMPSTAT, which is used to define the universe in many samples.

Class of worker is often referred to as "status in employment" in other sources.

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Work Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

CLASSWKD: Status in employment (class of worker) [detailed version]

Data file: GHA2000_PHC-P-H.dat

Overview

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 3 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
000	NIU (not in universe)
100	Self-employed
101	Self-employed, unincorporated
102	Self-employed, incorporated
110	Employer
111	Sharecropper, employer
120	Working on own account
121	Own account, agriculture
122	Domestic worker, self-employed
123	Subsistence worker, own consumption
124	Own account, other
125	Own account, without temporary/unpaid help
126	Own account, with temporary/unpaid help
130	Member of cooperative

140	Sharecropper
141	Sharecropper, self-employed
142	Sharecropper, employee
150	Kibbutz member
199	Self-employed, not specified
200	Wage/salary worker
201	Management
202	Non-management
203	White collar (non-manual)
204	Blue collar (manual)
205	White or blue collar
206	Day laborer
207	Employee, with a permanent job
208	Employee, occasional, temporary, contract
209	Employee without legal contract
210	Wage/salary worker, private employer
211	Apprentice
212	Religious worker
213	Wage/salary worker, non-profit, NGO
214	White collar, private
215	Blue collar, private
216	Paid family worker
217	Cooperative employee
220	Wage/salary worker, government
221	Federal, government employee
222	State government employee
223	Local government employee
224	White collar, public
225	Blue collar, public
226	Public companies
227	Civil servants, local collectives
230	Domestic worker (work for private household)
240	Seasonal migrant
241	Seasonal migrant, no broker
242	Seasonal migrant, uses broker
250	Other wage and salary
251	Canal zone/commission employee
252	Government employment/training program
253	Mixed state/private enterprise/parastatal

254	Government public work program
255	State enterprise employee
256	Coordinated and continuous collaboration job
300	Unpaid worker
310	Unpaid family worker
320	Apprentice, unpaid or unspecified
330	Trainee
340	Apprentice or trainee
350	Works for others without wage
400	Other
999	Unknown/missing

description

DEFINITION

CLASSWK refers to the status of an economically active person with respect to his or her employment -- that is, the type of explicit or implicit contract of employment with other persons or organizations that the person has in his/her job. In general, the variable indicates whether a person was self-employed, or worked for someone else, either for pay or as an unpaid family worker. CLASSWK is related to EMPSTAT, which is used to define the universe in many samples.

Class of worker is often referred to as "status in employment" in other sources.

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Work Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

DAYSWRK: Days worked last week

Data file: GHA2000_PHC-P-H.dat

Overview

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
0	Did not work
1	1 day
2	2 days
3	3 days

4	4 days
5	5 days
6	6 days
7	7 days
8	Unknown
9	NIU (not in universe)

description

DEFINITION

DAYSWRK indicates the number of days worked by the person during the week preceding the enumeration.

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Work Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

EMPSECT: Sector of employment

Data file: GHA2000_PHC-P-H.dat

Overview

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 2 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
00	NIU (not in universe)
10	Public
20	Private
21	Private, not elsewhere classified
22	Individual/family enterprise, and self-employed
23	Foreign
30	Mixed: public-private or parastatal
40	Collective or cooperative
50	Foreign government or non-governmental organization
60	Other, unspecified
61	Canal zone
62	Faith-based organization

63	Informal sector
99	Unknown

description

DEFINITION

EMPSECT indicates the economic sector in which the person was employed. Economic sector is defined in terms of ownership or control of the enterprise in which the person worked.

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Work Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

HRSACTUAL1: Actual hours worked per week

Data file: GHA2000_PHC-P-H.dat

Overview

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 3 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
000	0 hours
001	1 hour
002	2 hours
003	3
004	4
005	5
006	6
007	7
008	8
009	9
010	10
011	11
012	12
013	13
014	14
015	15

016	16
017	17
018	18
019	19
020	20
021	21
022	22
023	23
024	24
025	25
026	26
027	27
028	28
029	29
030	30
031	31
032	32
033	33
034	34
035	35
036	36
037	37
038	38
039	39
040	40
041	41
042	42
043	43
044	44
045	45
046	46
047	47
048	48
049	49
050	50
051	51
052	52
053	53
054	54

055	55
056	56
057	57
058	58
059	59
060	60
061	61
062	62
063	63
064	64
065	65
066	66
067	67
068	68
069	69
070	70
071	71
072	72
073	73
074	74
075	75
076	76
077	77
078	78
079	79
080	80
081	81
082	82
083	83
084	84
085	85
086	86
087	87
088	88
089	89
090	90
091	91
092	92
093	93

094	94
095	95
096	96
097	97
098	98
099	99
100	100
101	101
102	102
103	103
104	104
105	105
106	106
107	107
108	108
109	109
110	110
111	111
112	112
113	113
114	114
115	115
116	116
117	117
118	118
119	119
120	120
121	121
122	122
123	123
124	124
125	125
126	126
127	127
128	128
129	129
130	130
131	131
132	132

133	133
134	134
135	135
136	136
137	137
138	138
139	139
140	140+ hours
998	Unknown
999	NIU (not in universe)

description

DEFINITION

HRSACTUAL1 indicates the actual number of hours the respondent worked per week at all jobs.ss

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Work Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

HRSACTUAL2: Actual hours worked per week, categorized

Data file: GHA2000_PHC-P-H.dat

Overview

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
0	None
1	1 to 14 hours (except tt1980, tt1990, and tt2000)
2	15 to 29 hours (except ps2017, tt1980, tt1990, tt2000, and ve1971)
3	30 to 39 hours (except ps2017, tt1980, tt1990, tt2000, and ve1971)
4	40 to 48 hours (except tt1980, tt1990, and tt2000)
5	49 hours or more (except tt2000)
8	Unknown
9	NIU (not in universe)

description

DEFINITION

HRSACTUAL2 indicates the actual number of hours the respondent worked per week at all jobs, categorized into intervals.

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Work Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

HRSWORK1: Hours worked per week

Data file: GHA2000_PHC-P-H.dat

Overview

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 3 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
000	0 hours
001	1 hour
002	2 hours
003	3 hours
004	4 hours
005	5 hours
006	6 hours
007	7 hours
008	8 hours
009	9 hours
010	10 hours
011	11 hours
012	12 hours
013	13 hours
014	14 hours
015	15 hours
016	16 hours
017	17 hours
018	18 hours

019	19 hours
020	20 hours
021	21 hours
022	22 hours
023	23 hours
024	24 hours
025	25 hours
026	26 hours
027	27 hours
028	28 hours
029	29 hours
030	30 hours
031	31 hours
032	32 hours
033	33 hours
034	34 hours
035	35 hours
036	36 hours
037	37 hours
038	38 hours
039	39 hours
040	40 hours
041	41 hours
042	42 hours
043	43 hours
044	44 hours
045	45 hours
046	46 hours
047	47 hours
048	48 hours
049	49 hours
050	50 hours
051	51 hours
052	52 hours
053	53 hours
054	54 hours
055	55 hours
056	56 hours
057	57 hours

058	58 hours
059	59 hours
060	60 hours
061	61 hours
062	62 hours
063	63 hours
064	64 hours
065	65 hours
066	66 hours
067	67 hours
068	68 hours
069	69 hours
070	70 hours
071	71 hours
072	72 hours
073	73 hours
074	74 hours
075	75 hours
076	76 hours
077	77 hours
078	78 hours
079	79 hours
080	80 hours
081	81 hours
082	82 hours
083	83 hours
084	84 hours
085	85 hours
086	86 hours
087	87 hours
088	88 hours
089	89 hours
090	90 hours
091	91 hours
092	92 hours
093	93 hours
094	94 hours
095	95 hours
096	96 hours

097	97 hours
098	98 hours
099	99 hours
100	100 hours
101	101 hours
102	102 hours
103	103 hours
104	104 hours
105	105 hours
106	106 hours
107	107 hours
108	108 hours
109	109 hours
110	110 hours
111	111 hours
112	112 hours
113	113 hours
114	114 hours
115	115 hours
116	116 hours
117	117 hours
118	118 hours
119	119 hours
120	120 hours
121	121 hours
122	122 hours
123	123 hours
124	124 hours
125	125 hours
126	126 hours
127	127 hours
128	128 hours
129	129 hours
130	130 hours
131	131 hours
132	132 hours
133	133 hours
134	134 hours
135	135 hours

136	136 hours
137	137 hours
138	138 hours
139	139 hours
140	140+ hours
998	Unknown
999	NIU (not in universe)

description

DEFINITION

HRSWORK1 indicates the number of hours the respondent worked per week at all jobs.

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Work Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

HRSWORK2: Hours worked per week, categorized

Data file: GHA2000_PHC-P-H.dat

Overview

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
0	None
1	1 to 14 hours (except tt1980, tt1990 and tt2000)
2	15 to 29 hours (except de1970, ps2017, tt1980, tt1990, tt2000, and ve1971)
3	30 to 39 hours (except de1970, ps2017, tt1980, tt1990, tt2000, and ve1971)
4	40-48 hours (except il1972, tt1980, tt1990, and tt2000)
5	49 hours or more (except il1972 and tt2000)
8	Unknown
9	NIU (not in universe)

description

DEFINITION

HRSWORK2 indicates the number of hours the respondent worked per week at all jobs, categorized into intervals.

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Work Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

IND: Industry, unrecoded

Data file: GHA2000_PHC-P-H.dat

Overview

Type: Continuous Decimal: 0 Width: 5 Range: - Format: Numeric

description

DEFINITION

"Industry" refers to the activity or product of the establishment or sector in which the person worked. IND is classified according to the system used by the respective national census office at the time, and is not recoded by IPUMS-International.

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Work Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

Imputation and derivation

DERIVATION

IND is a 5-digit numeric variable.

Some samples use fewer than 5 digits. In those cases, the data are right-justified, and the extra leading digits are padded with zeroes.

CodesArgentina 1970 - Spanish
 Argentina 1980 - Spanish
 Argentina 1991 - Spanish
 Argentina 2001 - Spanish
 Armenia 2001
 Armenia 2011
 Austria 1971-2001 - German
 Austria 2011
 Bangladesh 1991
 Bangladesh 2001
 Bangladesh 2011
 Belarus 2009
 Benin 1979

Benin 1992
Benin 2002
Benin 2013
Bolivia 1976
Bolivia 1992
Bolivia 2001
Bolivia 2012
Botswana 1981
Botswana 1991
Botswana 2001
Botswana 2011
Brazil 1960 - Portuguese
Brazil 1970 - Portuguese
Brazil 1980 - Portuguese
Brazil 1991 - Portuguese
Brazil 2000 - Portuguese
Brazil 2010
Burkina Faso 1996
Cambodia 1998
Cambodia 2004
Cambodia 2008
Cambodia 2013
Cambodia 2019
Cameroon 2005
Canada 1971
Canada 1981
Canada 1991-2001
Canada 2011
Chile 1960
Chile 1970
Chile 1982
Chile 1992
Chile 2002
Chile 2017
China 1982
China 1990
China 2000
Colombia 1964 - Spanish
Colombia 1973 - Spanish
Colombia 1993 - Spanish
Colombia 2005 - Spanish
Costa Rica 1963
Costa Rica 1973
Costa Rica 1984
Costa Rica 2000
Costa Rica 2011
Cote d'Ivoire 1988
Cote d'Ivoire 1998
Cuba 2002
Cuba 2012
Dominican Republic 1960
Dominican Republic 1970
Dominican Republic 1981
Dominican Republic 2002
Dominican Republic 2010
Ecuador 1962
Ecuador 1982
Ecuador 1990
Ecuador 2001
Ecuador 2010
Egypt 1986
Egypt 1996

Egypt 2006
El Salvador 1992
El Salvador 2007
Ethiopia 1984
Ethiopia 1994
Fiji 1966
Fiji 1976
Fiji 1986
Fiji 1996
Fiji 2007
Fiji 2014
Finland 2010
France 1962-1968 - French
France 1975-1982 - French
France 1990 - French
France 1999
France 2006
France 2011
Germany 1970
Germany 1971
Germany 1981
Germany 1987
Ghana 1984
Ghana 2000
Ghana 2010
Greece 1971
Greece 1981
Greece 1991-2001
Greece 2011
Guatemala 1964
Guatemala 1973
Guatemala 1981
Guatemala 1994
Guatemala 2002
Guinea 1983
Guinea 2014
Haiti 1971
Haiti 1982
Haiti 2003
Honduras 1961
Honduras 1974
Honduras 2001
Hungary 2001
Hungary 2011
India 1983
India 1987
India 1993
India 1999
India 2004
India 2009
Indonesia 1971
Indonesia 1976
Indonesia 1980
Indonesia 1985
Indonesia 1990
Indonesia 1995
Indonesia 2000
Indonesia 2005
Indonesia 2010
Iran 2006
Iran 2011
Iraq 1997

Ireland 1971
Ireland 1981
Ireland 1986
Ireland 1991
Ireland 1996
Ireland 2002
Ireland 2006
Ireland 2011
Ireland 2016
Israel 1972
Israel 1983
Israel 1995
Israel 2008
Italy 2001
Italy 2011
Italy Surveys 2011-2013
Italy Surveys 2014-2020
Jamaica 1982
Jamaica 1991
Jamaica 2001
Jordan 2004
Kyrgyz Republic 1999
Kyrgyz Republic 2009
Laos 1995
Laos 2005
Laos 2015
Lesotho 2006
Liberia 1974
Liberia 2008
Malawi 1987
Malawi 1998
Malawi 2008
Malaysia 1970
Malaysia 1980-1991
Malaysia 2000
Mali 1987
Mali 1998
Mali 2009
Mauritius 1990
Mauritius 2000
Mauritius 2011
Mexico 1960 - Spanish
Mexico 1970 - Spanish
Mexico 1990 - Spanish
Mexico 1995 - Spanish
Mexico 2000 - Spanish
Mexico 2010
Mexico 2015
Mexico 2020
Mexico surveys 2005-2019
Morocco 1982
Morocco 1994
Morocco 2004
Morocco 2014
Mozambique 1997
Mozambique 2007
Myanmar 2014
Nepal 2001
Nepal 2011
Netherlands 1960
Netherlands 1971
Netherlands 2001

Netherlands 2011
Nicaragua 1971
Nicaragua 1995
Nicaragua 2005
Nigeria 2006
Nigeria 2007
Nigeria 2008
Nigeria 2009
Nigeria 2010
Pakistan 1973
Palestine 1997
Palestine 2007
Palestine 2017
Panama 1960 - Spanish
Panama 1970-1980 - Spanish
Panama 1990-2000 - Spanish
Panama 2010
Papua New Guinea 1980
Papua New Guinea 2000
Paraguay 1962
Paraguay 1972
Paraguay 1982
Paraguay 1992
Paraguay 2002
Peru 1993
Peru 2007
Peru 2017
Philippines 1990
Philippines 1995
Philippines 2000
Philippines 2010
Poland 1978
Poland 2002
Portugal 1981 - Portuguese
Portugal 1991-2001 - Portuguese
Portugal 2011
Puerto Rico 1970-2005
Puerto Rico 2010
Puerto Rico 2015
Puerto Rico 2020
Romania 1977
Romania 1992
Romania 2002
Romania 2011
Rwanda 2002 - French
Rwanda 2012
Saint Lucia 1991
Senegal 1988
Senegal 2013
Sierra Leone 2004
South Africa 1996
South Africa 2001-2007
South Sudan 2008
Spain 1981 - Spanish
Spain 1991 - Spanish
Spain 2001 - Spanish
Spain 2011
Spain Surveys 2005-2020
Sudan 2008
Suriname 2004
Suriname 2012
Switzerland 1970-2000

Switzerland 2011
 Tanzania 2002
 Tanzania 2012
 Thailand 1970
 Thailand 1980
 Thailand 1990
 Thailand 2000
 Togo 1970
 Togo 2010
 Trinidad and Tobago 1980
 Trinidad and Tobago 1990
 Trinidad and Tobago 2000
 Turkey 1985
 Turkey 1990
 Turkey 2000
 Uganda 2002
 United Kingdom 1961
 United Kingdom 1971
 United Kingdom 1991
 United Kingdom 2001
 United States 1960
 United States 1970
 United States 1980
 United States 1990
 United States 2000-2005
 United States 2010
 United States 2015
 United States 2020
 Uruguay 1963
 Uruguay 1985
 Uruguay 1996
 Uruguay 2006
 Venezuela 1981
 Venezuela 1990
 Venezuela 2001 - Spanish
 Vietnam 1989
 Vietnam 1999
 Vietnam 2009
 Vietnam 2019
 Zambia 1990
 Zambia 2000
 Zambia 2010

INDGEN: Industry, general recode

Data file: GHA2000_PHC-P-H.dat

Overview

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 3 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
000	NIU (not in universe)
010	Agriculture, fishing, and forestry

020	Mining and extraction
030	Manufacturing
040	Electricity, gas, water and waste management
050	Construction
060	Wholesale and retail trade
070	Hotels and restaurants
080	Transportation, storage, and communications
090	Financial services and insurance
100	Public administration and defense
110	Services, not specified
111	Business services and real estate
112	Education
113	Health and social work
114	Other services
120	Private household services
130	Other industry, n.e.c.
998	Response suppressed
999	Unknown

description

DEFINITION

INDGEN recodes the industrial classifications of the various samples into twelve groups that can be fairly consistently identified across all available samples. The groupings roughly conform to the International Standard Industrial Classification (ISIC). The third digit of INDGEN retains important detail among the service industries that could not be consistently distinguished in all samples.

"Industry" refers to the activity or product of the establishment or sector in which a person worked.

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Work Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

DISEMP: Employment disability

Data file: GHA2000_PHC-P-H.dat

Overview

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Disabled
2	Not disabled
8	Unknown
9	NIU (not in universe)

description

DEFINITION

DISEMP indicates if the respondent was economically inactive because of disabilities or, in some instances, other health-related reasons.

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Disability Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

GEOMIG1_5: 1st subnational geographic level of residence 5 years prior to survey, world [consistent boundaries over time]

Data file: GHA2000_PHC-P-H.dat

Overview

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 6 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
032002	City of Buenos Aires [Province: Argentina]
032006	Buenos Aires province [Province: Argentina]
032010	Catamarca [Province: Argentina]
032014	Córdoba [Province: Argentina]
032018	Corrientes [Province: Argentina]
032022	Chaco [Province: Argentina]
032026	Chubut [Province: Argentina]
032030	Entre Ríos [Province: Argentina]
032034	Formosa [Province: Argentina]

032038	Jujuy [Province: Argentina]
032042	La Pampa [Province: Argentina]
032046	La Rioja [Province: Argentina]
032050	Mendoza [Province: Argentina]
032054	Misiones [Province: Argentina]
032058	Neuquén [Province: Argentina]
032062	Río Negro [Province: Argentina]
032066	Salta [Province: Argentina]
032070	San Juan [Province: Argentina]
032074	San Luis [Province: Argentina]
032078	Santa Cruz [Province: Argentina]
032082	Santa Fe [Province: Argentina]
032086	Santiago del Estero [Province: Argentina]
032090	Tucumán [Province: Argentina]
032094	Tierra del Fuego [Province: Argentina]
032096	Argentina, unknown [Province: Argentina]
032097	Foreign country [Province: Argentina]
032098	Unknown [Province: Argentina]
032999	NIU (not in universe) [Province: Argentina]
068001	Chuquisaca [Department: Bolivia]
068002	La Paz [Department: Bolivia]
068003	Cochabamba [Department: Bolivia]
068004	Oruro [Department: Bolivia]
068005	Potosí [Department: Bolivia]
068006	Tarija [Department: Bolivia]
068007	Santa Cruz [Department: Bolivia]
068008	Beni [Department: Bolivia]
068009	Pando [Department: Bolivia]
068096	Bolivia, province unknown [Department: Bolivia]
068097	Foreign country [Department: Bolivia]
068098	Unknown [Department: Bolivia]
068099	NIU (not in universe) [Department: Bolivia]
072001	Gaborone [District: Botswana]
072002	Francistown [District: Botswana]
072003	Lobatse [District: Botswana]
072004	Selebi Phikwe [District: Botswana]
072007	Central Tutume, Sowa [District: Botswana]
072010	Ngwaketse, Ngwaketse West, Ngwaketse Southern, Southern, Jwaneng [District: Botswana]
072011	Borolong [District: Botswana]

072020	South East [District: Botswana]
072030	Kweneng, Kweneng South, Kweneng North [District: Botswana]
072040	Kgatleng [District: Botswana]
072050	Central Serowe/Palapye [District: Botswana]
072051	Central Mahalapye [District: Botswana]
072052	Central Bobonong [District: Botswana]
072053	Central Boteti, Orapa [District: Botswana]
072060	North East [District: Botswana]
072070	Ngamiland East [District: Botswana]
072071	Ngamiland West, Delta [District: Botswana]
072072	Chobe [District: Botswana]
072080	Ghanzi, Central Kgalagadi Game Reserve (CKGR) [District: Botswana]
072090	Tshabong (Kgalagadi South) [District: Botswana]
072091	Hukunsti (Kgalagadi North) [District: Botswana]
072092	Botswana, district unknown [District: Botswana]
072097	Abroad [District: Botswana]
072098	Unknown [District: Botswana]
072099	NIU (not in universe) [District: Botswana]
076011	Rondônia [State: Brazil]
076012	Acre [State: Brazil]
076013	Amazonas [State: Brazil]
076014	Roraima [State: Brazil]
076015	Pará [State: Brazil]
076016	Amapá [State: Brazil]
076021	Maranhão [State: Brazil]
076022	Piauí [State: Brazil]
076023	Ceará [State: Brazil]
076024	Rio Grande do Norte [State: Brazil]
076025	Paraíba [State: Brazil]
076026	Pernambuco, Arquipelago de Fernando de Noronha [State: Brazil]
076027	Alagoas [State: Brazil]
076028	Sergipe [State: Brazil]
076029	Bahia [State: Brazil]
076031	Minas Gerais [State: Brazil]
076032	Espírito Santo [State: Brazil]
076033	Rio de Janeiro, Guanabara [State: Brazil]
076035	São Paulo [State: Brazil]
076036	Serra dos Aimorés [State: Brazil]
076041	Paraná [State: Brazil]

076042	Santa Catarina [State: Brazil]
076043	Rio Grande do Sul [State: Brazil]
076051	Mato Grosso do Sul, Mato Grosso [State: Brazil]
076052	Goiás, Tocantins [State: Brazil]
076053	Distrito Federal [State: Brazil]
076054	Brazil, unspecified [State: Brazil]
076097	Abroad [State: Brazil]
076098	Unknown [State: Brazil]
076099	NIU (not in universe) [State: Brazil]
120002	Centre, Sud [Province: Cameroon]
120003	Est [Province: Cameroon]
120004	Nord, Adamoua, Extrême Nord [Province: Cameroon]
120005	Littoral [Province: Cameroon]
120007	Nord Ouest [Province: Cameroon]
120008	Ouest [Province: Cameroon]
120010	Sud Ouest [Province: Cameroon]
120096	Cameroon - unknown arrondissement [Province: Cameroon]
120097	Foreign country [Province: Cameroon]
120098	Unknown [Province: Cameroon]
120099	NIU (not in universe) [Province: Cameroon]
124010	Newfoundland and Labrador [Province: Canada]
124011	Prince Edward Island, Yukon Territory, Northwest Territories, Nunavut [Province: Canada]
124012	Nova Scotia [Province: Canada]
124013	New Brunswick [Province: Canada]
124024	Quebec [Province: Canada]
124035	Ontario [Province: Canada]
124046	Manitoba [Province: Canada]
124047	Saskatchewan [Province: Canada]
124048	Alberta [Province: Canada]
124059	British Columbia [Province: Canada]
124099	NIU (not in universe) [Province: Canada]
152014	Iquique, Tamarugal [Province: Chile]
152021	Antofagasta [Province: Chile]
152022	El Loa [Province: Chile]
152023	Tocopilla [Province: Chile]
152031	Copiapó [Province: Chile]
152032	Chañaral [Province: Chile]
152033	Huasco [Province: Chile]
152041	Elqui [Province: Chile]

152042	Choapa [Province: Chile]
152043	Limarí [Province: Chile]
152051	Valparaíso, Quillota, Marga Marga, Isla de Pascua [Province: Chile]
152053	Los Andes [Province: Chile]
152054	Petorca [Province: Chile]
152056	San Antonio [Province: Chile]
152057	San Felipe de Aconcagüa [Province: Chile]
152061	Cachapoal [Province: Chile]
152062	Cardenal Caro [Province: Chile]
152063	Colchagua [Province: Chile]
152071	Talca [Province: Chile]
152072	Cauquenes [Province: Chile]
152073	Curicó [Province: Chile]
152074	Linares [Province: Chile]
152081	Concepción [Province: Chile]
152082	Arauco [Province: Chile]
152083	Biobío [Province: Chile]
152091	Cautín [Province: Chile]
152092	Malleco [Province: Chile]
152101	Llanquihue [Province: Chile]
152102	Chiloé, Palena [Province: Chile]
152103	Osorno [Province: Chile]
152111	Coihaique [Province: Chile]
152112	Aisén, General Carrera, Capitan Prat [Province: Chile]
152121	Magallanes, Tierra del Fuego, Antártica Chilena [Province: Chile]
152124	Última Esperanza [Province: Chile]
152131	Santiago [Province: Chile]
152132	Cordillera [Province: Chile]
152133	Chacabuco [Province: Chile]
152134	Maipo [Province: Chile]
152135	Melipilla [Province: Chile]
152136	Talagante [Province: Chile]
152141	Valdivia, Ranco [Province: Chile]
152151	Arica, Parinacota [Province: Chile]
152163	Diguillín, Itata, Punilla [Province: Chile]
152997	Foreign country [Province: Chile]
152998	Unknown [Province: Chile]
152999	NIU (not in universe) [Province: Chile]
156011	Beijing [Province: China]

156012	Tianjin [Province: China]
156013	Hebei [Province: China]
156014	Shanxi [Province: China]
156015	Inner Mongolia [Province: China]
156021	Liaoning [Province: China]
156022	Jilin [Province: China]
156023	Heilongjiang [Province: China]
156031	Shanghai [Province: China]
156032	Jiangsu [Province: China]
156033	Zhejiang [Province: China]
156034	Anhui [Province: China]
156035	Fujian [Province: China]
156036	Jiangxi [Province: China]
156037	Shandong [Province: China]
156041	Henan [Province: China]
156042	Hubei [Province: China]
156043	Hunan [Province: China]
156044	Guangdong, Hainan [Province: China]
156045	Guangxi [Province: China]
156051	Sichuan, Chongqing [Province: China]
156052	Guizhou [Province: China]
156053	Yunnan [Province: China]
156054	Tibet [Province: China]
156061	Shaanxi [Province: China]
156062	Gansu [Province: China]
156063	Qinghai [Province: China]
156064	Ningxia [Province: China]
156065	Xinjiang [Province: China]
156071	Taiwan [China]
156072	Hong Kong [China]
156073	Macao [China]
156097	Other countries [Province: China]
156099	NIU (not in universe) [Province: China]
170005	Antioquia [Department: Colombia]
170008	Atlántico [Department: Colombia]
170011	Bogotá D.C., Cundinamarca [Department: Colombia]
170013	Bolívar, Sucre [Department: Colombia]
170015	Boyacá, Casanare [Department: Colombia]
170018	Caquetá [Department: Colombia]

170019	Cauca [Department: Colombia]
170023	Córdoba [Department: Colombia]
170027	Chocó [Department: Colombia]
170041	Huila [Department: Colombia]
170044	La Guajira [Department: Colombia]
170050	Meta [Department: Colombia]
170052	Nariño [Department: Colombia]
170054	Cesar, Norte De Santander, Magdalena [Department: Colombia]
170066	Caldas, Quindío, Risaralda [Department: Colombia]
170068	Santander [Department: Colombia]
170073	Tolima [Department: Colombia]
170076	Valle Del Cauca [Department: Colombia]
170081	Arauca [Department: Colombia]
170086	Putumayo [Department: Colombia]
170088	Archipiélago De San Andrés Y Providencia [Department: Colombia]
170095	Amazonas, Guaviare, Vaupés, Vichada, Guainía [Department: Colombia]
170097	Abroad, [Department: Colombia]
170098	Unknown, [Department: Colombia]
170099	NIU (not in universe), [Department: Colombia]
188001	San José [Province: Costa Rica]
188002	Alajuela [Province: Costa Rica]
188003	Cartago [Province: Costa Rica]
188004	Heredia [Province: Costa Rica]
188005	Guanacaste [Province: Costa Rica]
188006	Puntarenas [Province: Costa Rica]
188007	Limón [Province: Costa Rica]
188097	Foreign country [Province: Costa Rica]
188098	Unknown [Province: Costa Rica]
188099	NIU (not in universe) [Province: Costa Rica]
214001	Distrito Nacional, Santo Domingo [Province: Dominican Republic]
214002	Azua [Province: Dominican Republic]
214003	Baoruco, Barahona, Independencia [Province: Dominican Republic]
214005	Dajabón [Province: Dominican Republic]
214006	Duarte [Province: Dominican Republic]
214007	Elías Piña [Province: Dominican Republic]
214008	El Seibo, Hato Mayor [Province: Dominican Republic]
214009	Españat [Province: Dominican Republic]
214011	La Altagracia, La Romana [Province: Dominican Republic]
214013	Monseñor Nouel, La Vega [Province: Dominican Republic]

214014	María Trinidad Sánchez [Province: Dominican Republic]
214015	Monte Cristi [Province: Dominican Republic]
214016	Pedernales [Province: Dominican Republic]
214017	San José de Ocoa, Peravia [Province: Dominican Republic]
214018	Puerto Plata, Santiago [Province: Dominican Republic]
214019	Hermanas Mirabal [Province: Dominican Republic]
214020	Samaná [Province: Dominican Republic]
214021	San Cristóbal, Monte Plata [Province: Dominican Republic]
214022	San Juan [Province: Dominican Republic]
214023	San Pedro De Macorís [Province: Dominican Republic]
214024	Sánchez Ramírez [Province: Dominican Republic]
214026	Santiago Rodríguez [Province: Dominican Republic]
214027	Valverde [Province: Dominican Republic]
214097	Foreign country [Province: Dominican Republic]
214098	Unknown [Province: Dominican Republic]
214099	NIU (not in universe) [Province: Dominican Republic]
218001	Azuay [Province: Ecuador]
218002	Bolívar [Province: Ecuador]
218004	Carchi [Province: Ecuador]
218005	Cotopaxi [Province: Ecuador]
218006	Chimborazo [Province: Ecuador]
218007	El Oro [Province: Ecuador]
218009	Cañar, Esmeraldas, Guayas, Manabí, Manga del Cura [Disputed canton], Pichincha, El Piedrero [Disputed canton], Los Ríos, Santa Elena, Santo Domingo de las Tsáchilas, Galápagos [Province: Ecuador]
218010	Imbabura, Las Golondrinas [Disputed canton] [Province: Ecuador]
218011	Loja [Province: Ecuador]
218014	Morona Santiago [Province: Ecuador]
218016	Pastaza [Province: Ecuador]
218018	Tungurahua [Province: Ecuador]
218019	Zamora Chinchipe [Province: Ecuador]
218021	Napo, Orellana, Sucumbíos [Province: Ecuador]
218097	Foreign country [Province: Ecuador]
218098	Unknown and Disputed Zones [Province: Ecuador]
218999	NIU (not in universe) [Province: Ecuador]
242001	Central [Province: Fiji]
242002	Eastern [Province: Fiji]
242003	Northern [Province: Fiji]
242004	Western [Province: Fiji]
242097	Foreign country [Province: Fiji]

242098	Unknown [Province: Fiji]
242999	NIU (not in universe) [Province: Fiji]
288001	Western [Region: Ghana]
288002	Central [Region: Ghana]
288003	Greater Accra [Region: Ghana]
288004	Volta [Region: Ghana]
288005	Eastern [Region: Ghana]
288006	Ashanti [Region: Ghana]
288007	Brong Ahafo [Region: Ghana]
288008	Northern [Region: Ghana]
288009	Upper East [Region: Ghana]
288010	Upper West [Region: Ghana]
288098	Unknown [Region: Ghana]
288099	NIU (not in universe) [Region: Ghana]
300001	Etolia and Akarnania [Department: Greece]
300003	Viotia [Department: Greece]
300004	Evia [Department: Greece]
300005	Evrytania [Department: Greece]
300006	Fthiotida [Department: Greece]
300007	Fokida [Department: Greece]
300011	Argolida [Department: Greece]
300012	Arkadia [Department: Greece]
300013	Achaia [Department: Greece]
300014	Iliia [Department: Greece]
300015	Korinthia [Department: Greece]
300016	Lakonia [Department: Greece]
300017	Messinia [Department: Greece]
300021	Zakynthos [Department: Greece]
300022	Kerkyra [Department: Greece]
300023	Kefallinia [Department: Greece]
300024	Lefkada [Department: Greece]
300031	Arta [Department: Greece]
300032	Thesprotia [Department: Greece]
300033	Ioannina [Department: Greece]
300034	Preveza [Department: Greece]
300041	Karditsa [Department: Greece]
300042	Larissa [Department: Greece]
300043	Magnissia [Department: Greece]
300044	Trikala [Department: Greece]

300051	Grevena [Department: Greece]
300052	Drama [Department: Greece]
300053	Imathia [Department: Greece]
300054	Thessaloniki [Department: Greece]
300055	Kavala [Department: Greece]
300056	Kastoria [Department: Greece]
300057	Kilkis [Department: Greece]
300058	Kozani [Department: Greece]
300059	Pella [Department: Greece]
300061	Pieria [Department: Greece]
300062	Serres [Department: Greece]
300063	Florina [Department: Greece]
300064	Chalkidiki and Agion Oros [Department: Greece]
300071	Evros [Department: Greece]
300072	Xanthi [Department: Greece]
300073	Rodopi [Department: Greece]
300081	Dodekanissos [Department: Greece]
300082	Kyklades [Department: Greece]
300083	Lesvos [Department: Greece]
300084	Samos [Department: Greece]
300085	Chios [Department: Greece]
300091	Iraklio [Department: Greece]
300092	Lassithi [Department: Greece]
300093	Rethymno [Department: Greece]
300094	Chania [Department: Greece]
300101	Prefecture of Athens [Department: Greece]
300102	Prefecture of East Attiki [Department: Greece]
300103	Prefecture of West Attiki [Department: Greece]
300104	Prefecture of Pireas [Department: Greece]
300996	Foreign country [Department: Greece]
300997	Response suppressed [Department: Greece]
300998	Unknown [Department: Greece]
300999	NIU (not in universe) [Department: Greece]
320001	Guatemala [Department: Guatemala]
320002	El Progreso [Department: Guatemala]
320003	Sacatepéquez [Department: Guatemala]
320004	Chimaltenango [Department: Guatemala]
320005	Escuintla [Department: Guatemala]
320006	Santa Rosa [Department: Guatemala]

320007	Sololá [Department: Guatemala]
320008	Totonicapán [Department: Guatemala]
320009	Quetzaltenango [Department: Guatemala]
320010	Suchitepéquez [Department: Guatemala]
320011	Retalhuleu [Department: Guatemala]
320012	San Marcos [Department: Guatemala]
320013	Huehuetenango [Department: Guatemala]
320014	Quiché [Department: Guatemala]
320015	Baja Verapaz [Department: Guatemala]
320016	Alta Verapaz [Department: Guatemala]
320017	Petén [Department: Guatemala]
320018	Izabal [Department: Guatemala]
320019	Zacapa [Department: Guatemala]
320020	Chiquimula [Department: Guatemala]
320021	Jalapa [Department: Guatemala]
320022	Jutiapa [Department: Guatemala]
320097	Foreign Country [Department: Guatemala]
320098	Unknown [Department: Guatemala]
320099	NIU [Department: Guatemala]
332003	Nord (North) and Nord'est (North East) [Department: Haiti]
332006	Centre (Central), L'Artibonite, Ouest (West), Sud'Est (South East) [Department: Haiti]
332007	Grand'Anse, Nippes, Sud (South) [Department: Haiti]
332009	Nord'Ouest (North West) [Department: Haiti]
332097	Foreign Country [Department: Haiti]
332098	Unknown [Department: Haiti]
332099	NIU (not in universe) [Department: Haiti]
340001	Atlántida [Department: Honduras]
340002	Colón [Department: Honduras]
340003	Comayagua [Department: Honduras]
340004	Copán [Department: Honduras]
340005	Cortés [Department: Honduras]
340006	Choluteca [Department: Honduras]
340007	El Paraíso [Department: Honduras]
340008	Francisco Morazán [Department: Honduras]
340009	Gracias a Dios [Department: Honduras]
340010	Intibucá [Department: Honduras]
340011	Islas de la Bahía [Department: Honduras]
340012	La Paz [Department: Honduras]
340013	Lempira [Department: Honduras]

340014	Ocotepeque [Department: Honduras]
340015	Olancho [Department: Honduras]
340016	Santa Bárbara [Department: Honduras]
340017	Valle [Department: Honduras]
340018	Yoro [Department: Honduras]
340097	Abroad [Department: Honduras]
340098	Unknown [Department: Honduras]
340999	NIU (not in universe) [Department: Honduras]
360011	Nanggroe Aceh Darussalam [Province: Indonesia]
360012	Sumatera Utara [Province: Indonesia]
360013	Sumatera Barat [Province: Indonesia]
360014	Kepulauan Riau, Riau [Province: Indonesia]
360015	Jambi [Province: Indonesia]
360016	Bangka Belitung, Sumatera Selatan [Province: Indonesia]
360017	Bengkulu [Province: Indonesia]
360018	Lampung [Province: Indonesia]
360031	DKI Jakarta [Province: Indonesia]
360032	Banten, Jawa Barat [Province: Indonesia]
360033	Jawa Tengah [Province: Indonesia]
360034	DKI Yogyakarta [Province: Indonesia]
360035	Jawa Timur [Province: Indonesia]
360051	Bali [Province: Indonesia]
360052	Nusa Tenggara Barat [Province: Indonesia]
360053	Nusa Tenggara Timur [Province: Indonesia]
360061	Kalimantan Barat [Province: Indonesia]
360062	Kalimantan Tengah [Province: Indonesia]
360063	Kalimantan Selatan [Province: Indonesia]
360064	Kalimantan Timur [Province: Indonesia]
360071	Gorontalo, Sulawesi Utara [Province: Indonesia]
360072	Sulawesi Tengah [Province: Indonesia]
360073	Sulawesi Barat, Sulawesi Selatan [Province: Indonesia]
360074	Sulawesi Tenggara [Province: Indonesia]
360081	Maluku, Maluku Utara [Province: Indonesia]
360094	Papua, Papua Barat [Province: Indonesia]
360097	Abroad [Province: Indonesia]
360098	Unknown [Province: Indonesia]
360099	NIU (not in universe) [Province: Indonesia]
360626	East Timor [Province: Indonesia]
376001	Jerusalem [District: Israel]

376002	Northern [District: Israel]
376003	Haifa [District: Israel]
376004	Central [District: Israel]
376005	Tel-Aviv [District: Israel]
376006	Southern [District: Israel]
376071	Golan [District: Israel]
376072	Judea, Samaria and Gaza areas [District: Israel]
376098	Unknown [District: Israel]
376099	NIU (not in universe) [District: Israel]
458001	Johor [State: Malaysia]
458002	Kedah [State: Malaysia]
458003	Kelantan [State: Malaysia]
458004	Melaka [State: Malaysia]
458005	Negeri Sembilan [State: Malaysia]
458006	Pahang [State: Malaysia]
458007	Pulau Pinang [State: Malaysia]
458008	Perak [State: Malaysia]
458009	Perlis [State: Malaysia]
458010	Selangor, Kuala Lumpur Federal Territory [State: Malaysia]
458011	Terengganu [State: Malaysia]
458012	Sabah, Labuan Federal Territory [State: Malaysia]
458013	Sarawak [State: Malaysia]
458097	Other countries [State: Malaysia]
458098	Unknown [State: Malaysia]
480011	Port Louis [District: Mauritius]
480012	Pamplemousses [District: Mauritius]
480013	Rivière du Rempart [District: Mauritius]
480014	Flacq [District: Mauritius]
480015	Grand Port [District: Mauritius]
480016	Savanne [District: Mauritius]
480017	Plaines Wilhems [District: Mauritius]
480018	Moka [District: Mauritius]
480019	Black River [District: Mauritius]
480020	Rodrigues, Agaléga Islands, Saint Brandon [District: Mauritius]
480097	Abroad [District: Mauritius]
480098	Unknown [District: Mauritius]
480099	NIU [District: Mauritius]
484001	Aguascalientes [State: Mexico]
484002	Baja California [State: Mexico]

484003	Baja California Sur [State: Mexico]
484004	Campeche [State: Mexico]
484005	Coahuila de Zaragoza [State: Mexico]
484006	Colima [State: Mexico]
484007	Chiapas [State: Mexico]
484008	Chihuahua [State: Mexico]
484009	Distrito Federal [State: Mexico]
484010	Durango [State: Mexico]
484011	Guanajuato [State: Mexico]
484012	Guerrero [State: Mexico]
484013	Hidalgo [State: Mexico]
484014	Jalisco [State: Mexico]
484015	México [State: Mexico]
484016	Michoacán de Ocampo [State: Mexico]
484017	Morelos [State: Mexico]
484018	Nayarit [State: Mexico]
484019	Nuevo León [State: Mexico]
484020	Oaxaca [State: Mexico]
484021	Puebla [State: Mexico]
484022	Querétaro [State: Mexico]
484023	Quintana Roo [State: Mexico]
484024	San Luis Potosí [State: Mexico]
484025	Sinaloa [State: Mexico]
484026	Sonora [State: Mexico]
484027	Tabasco [State: Mexico]
484028	Tamaulipas [State: Mexico]
484029	Tlaxcala [State: Mexico]
484030	Veracruz de Ignacio de la Llave [State: Mexico]
484031	Yucatán [State: Mexico]
484032	Zacatecas [State: Mexico]
484097	Abroad [State: Mexico]
484098	Unknown [State: Mexico]
484099	NIU (not in universe) [State: Mexico]
496001	Arkhangai [Province: Mongolia]
496002	Bayan-Olgii [Province: Mongolia]
496003	Bayankhongor [Province: Mongolia]
496004	Bulgan [Province: Mongolia]
496005	Govi-Altai [Province: Mongolia]
496006	Dornogovi, Govisumber [Province: Mongolia]

496007	Dornod [Province: Mongolia]
496008	Dundgovi [Province: Mongolia]
496009	Zavkhan [Province: Mongolia]
496010	Ovorkhangai [Province: Mongolia]
496011	Omnogovi [Province: Mongolia]
496012	Sukhbaatar [Province: Mongolia]
496013	Selenge [Province: Mongolia]
496014	Tov [Province: Mongolia]
496015	Uvs [Province: Mongolia]
496016	Khovd [Province: Mongolia]
496017	Khovsgol [Province: Mongolia]
496018	Khentii [Province: Mongolia]
496019	Darkhan-Uul [Province: Mongolia]
496020	Ulaanbaatar [Province: Mongolia]
496021	Orkhon [Province: Mongolia]
496097	Abroad [Province: Mongolia]
496098	Unknown [Province: Mongolia]
496099	NIU (not in universe) [Province: Mongolia]
508001	Niassa [Province: Mozambique]
508002	Cabo Delgado [Province: Mozambique]
508003	Nampula [Province: Mozambique]
508004	Zambézia [Province: Mozambique]
508005	Tete [Province: Mozambique]
508006	Manica [Province: Mozambique]
508007	Sofala [Province: Mozambique]
508008	Inhambane [Province: Mozambique]
508009	Gaza [Province: Mozambique]
508010	Maputo province [Province: Mozambique]
508011	Maputo city [Province: Mozambique]
508097	Foreign Country [Province: Mozambique][Province: Mozambique]
508098	Unknown [Province: Mozambique]
508099	NIU (not in universe) [Province: Mozambique]
524001	Mechi [Administrative Zone: Nepal]
524002	Koshi [Administrative Zone: Nepal]
524003	Sagarmatha [Administrative Zone: Nepal]
524004	Janakpur [Administrative Zone: Nepal]
524005	Bagmati [Administrative Zone: Nepal]
524006	Narayani [Administrative Zone: Nepal]
524007	Gandaki [Administrative Zone: Nepal]

524008	Dhawalagiri [Administrative Zone: Nepal]
524009	Lumbini [Administrative Zone: Nepal]
524010	Rapti [Administrative Zone: Nepal]
524011	Bheri [Administrative Zone: Nepal]
524012	Karnali [Administrative Zone: Nepal]
524013	Seti [Administrative Zone: Nepal]
524014	Mahakali [Administrative Zone: Nepal]
524097	Foreign Country [Administrative Zone: Nepal]
524098	Unknown [Administrative Zone: Nepal]
524099	NIU [Administrative Zone: Nepal]
558005	Nueva Segovia, Jinotega [Department: Nicaragua]
558020	Madriz [Department: Nicaragua]
558025	Estelí, León [Department: Nicaragua]
558030	Chinandega [Department: Nicaragua]
558040	Matagalpa, Atlantico Norte, Atlantico Sur, Zelaya [Department: Nicaragua]
558050	Boaco [Department: Nicaragua]
558055	Managua, Masaya [Department: Nicaragua]
558065	Chontales [Department: Nicaragua]
558070	Granada [Department: Nicaragua]
558075	Carazo [Department: Nicaragua]
558080	Rivas [Department: Nicaragua]
558085	Río San Juan [Department: Nicaragua]
558097	Abroad [Department: Nicaragua]
558098	Unknown [Department: Nicaragua]
558999	NIU (not in universe) [Department: Nicaragua]
598001	Western [Province: Papua New Guinea]
598002	Gulf [Province: Papua New Guinea]
598003	Central [Province: Papua New Guinea]
598004	National Capital District [Province: Papua New Guinea]
598005	Milne Bay [Province: Papua New Guinea]
598006	Northern [Province: Papua New Guinea]
598007	Southern Highlands, Hela [Province: Papua New Guinea]
598008	Enga [Province: Papua New Guinea]
598009	Western Highlands, Jiwaka [Province: Papua New Guinea]
598010	Chimbu [Province: Papua New Guinea]
598011	Eastern Highlands [Province: Papua New Guinea]
598012	Morobe [Province: Papua New Guinea]
598013	Madang [Province: Papua New Guinea]
598014	East Sepik [Province: Papua New Guinea]

598015	West Sepik [Province: Papua New Guinea]
598016	Manus [Province: Papua New Guinea]
598017	New Ireland [Province: Papua New Guinea]
598018	East New Britain [Province: Papua New Guinea]
598019	West New Britain [Province: Papua New Guinea]
598020	Autonomous Region of Bougainville [Province: Papua New Guinea]
598097	Foreign country [Province: Papua New Guinea]
598098	Unknown [Province: Papua New Guinea]
598099	NIU (not in universe) [Province: Papua New Guinea]
600001	Concepción [Department: Paraguay]
600002	San Pedro [Department: Paraguay]
600003	Cordillera [Department: Paraguay]
600004	Guaira [Department: Paraguay]
600005	Caaguazú, Canindeyú, Alto Paraná [Department: Paraguay]
600006	Caazapá [Department: Paraguay]
600007	Itapúa [Department: Paraguay]
600008	Misiones, Ñeembucú [Department: Paraguay]
600009	Paraguarí [Department: Paraguay]
600011	Central [Department: Paraguay]
600013	Amambay [Department: Paraguay]
600015	Alto Paraguay, Boquerón, Presidente Hayes [Department: Paraguay]
600019	Asunción [Department: Paraguay]
600097	Foreign Country [Department: Paraguay]
600098	Unknown [Department: Paraguay]
600999	NIU (not in universe) [Department: Paraguay]
604001	Amazonas [Department: Peru]
604002	Ancash [Department: Peru]
604003	Apurímac [Department: Peru]
604004	Arequipa [Department: Peru]
604005	Ayacucho [Department: Peru]
604006	Cajamarca [Department: Peru]
604007	Callao [Department: Peru]
604008	Cusco [Department: Peru]
604009	Huancavelica [Department: Peru]
604010	Huánuco [Department: Peru]
604011	Ica [Department: Peru]
604012	Junín [Department: Peru]
604013	La Libertad [Department: Peru]
604014	Lambayeque [Department: Peru]

604015	Lima [Department: Peru]
604016	Loreto [Department: Peru]
604017	Madre de Dios [Department: Peru]
604018	Moquegua [Department: Peru]
604019	Pasco [Department: Peru]
604020	Piura [Department: Peru]
604021	Puno [Department: Peru]
604022	San Martín [Department: Peru]
604023	Tacna [Department: Peru]
604024	Tumbes [Department: Peru]
604025	Ucayali [Department: Peru]
604097	Abroad [Department: Peru]
604099	NIU (not in universe) [Department: Peru]
608001	Abra [Province: Philippines]
608002	Agusan del norte [Province: Philippines]
608003	Agusan del sur [Province: Philippines]
608004	Aklan [Province: Philippines]
608005	Albay [Province: Philippines]
608006	Antique [Province: Philippines]
608007	Basilan, City Of Isabela [Province: Philippines]
608008	Bataan [Province: Philippines]
608010	Batangas [Province: Philippines]
608011	Benguet [Province: Philippines]
608012	Bohol [Province: Philippines]
608013	Bukidnon [Province: Philippines]
608014	Bulacan [Province: Philippines]
608015	Cagayan, Batanes [Province: Philippines]
608016	Camarines norte [Province: Philippines]
608017	Camarines Sur [Province: Philippines]
608018	Camiguin [Province: Philippines]
608019	Capiz [Province: Philippines]
608020	Catanduanes [Province: Philippines]
608021	Cavite [Province: Philippines]
608022	Cebu [Province: Philippines]
608023	Davao (Davao del Norte) [Province: Philippines]
608024	Davao del Sur, Davao Occidental [Province: Philippines]
608025	Davao Oriental [Province: Philippines]
608026	Eastern Samar [Province: Philippines]
608027	Ifugao [Province: Philippines]

608028	Ilocos Norte [Province: Philippines]
608029	Ilocos Sur [Province: Philippines]
608030	Iloilo, Guimaras [Province: Philippines]
608031	Isabela [Province: Philippines]
608032	Kalinga-Apayao, Apayo, Kalinga [Province: Philippines]
608033	La Union [Province: Philippines]
608034	Laguna [Province: Philippines]
608035	Lanao del Norte [Province: Philippines]
608036	Lanao del Sur, Maguindanao, Marawi City and Cotabato city [Province: Philippines]
608037	Leyte, Biliran [Province: Philippines]
608039	Manila [Province: Philippines]
608040	Marinduque [Province: Philippines]
608041	Masbate [Province: Philippines]
608042	Misamis Occidental [Province: Philippines]
608043	Misamis Oriental [Province: Philippines]
608044	Mountain Province [Province: Philippines]
608045	Negros Occidental [Province: Philippines]
608046	Negros Oriental [Province: Philippines]
608047	Cotabato (North Cotabato) [Province: Philippines]
608048	Northern Samar [Province: Philippines]
608049	Nueva Ecija [Province: Philippines]
608050	Nueva Vizcaya [Province: Philippines]
608051	Occidental Mindoro [Province: Philippines]
608052	Oriental Mindoro [Province: Philippines]
608053	Palawan [Province: Philippines]
608054	Pampanga [Province: Philippines]
608055	Pangasinan [Province: Philippines]
608056	Quezon [Province: Philippines]
608057	Quirino [Province: Philippines]
608058	Rizal [Province: Philippines]
608059	Romblon [Province: Philippines]
608060	Samar (Western Samar) [Province: Philippines]
608061	Siquijor [Province: Philippines]
608062	Sorsogon [Province: Philippines]
608063	South Cotabato, Sarangani [Province: Philippines]
608064	Southern Leyte [Province: Philippines]
608065	Sultan Kudarat [Province: Philippines]
608066	Sulu [Province: Philippines]
608067	Surigao Del Norte, Dinagat islands [Province: Philippines]

608068	Surigao del Sur [Province: Philippines]
608069	Tarlac [Province: Philippines]
608070	Tawi-Tawi [Province: Philippines]
608071	Zambales [Province: Philippines]
608072	Zamboanga Norte [Province: Philippines]
608073	Zamboanga del Sur, Zamboanga Sibugay [Province: Philippines]
608074	Manila Metro, 2nd District [Province: Philippines]
608075	Manila Metro, 3rd District [Province: Philippines]
608076	Manila Metro, 4th District [Province: Philippines]
608077	Aurora [Province: Philippines]
608097	Foreign country [Province: Philippines]
608098	Unknown [Province: Philippines]
608099	NIU (not in universe) [Province: Philippines]
620111	Minho-Lima [Subregion (NUTS-3): Portugal]
620112	Cávado [Subregion (NUTS-3): Portugal]
620113	Ave [Subregion (NUTS-3): Portugal]
620114	Grande Porto [Subregion (NUTS-3): Portugal]
620115	Tâmega [Subregion (NUTS-3): Portugal]
620116	Entre Douro e Vouga [Subregion (NUTS-3): Portugal]
620117	Douro [Subregion (NUTS-3): Portugal]
620118	Alto Trás-os-Montes [Subregion (NUTS-3): Portugal]
620150	Algarve [Subregion (NUTS-3): Portugal]
620161	Baixo Vouga [Subregion (NUTS-3): Portugal]
620162	Baixo Mondego [Subregion (NUTS-3): Portugal]
620163	Pinhal Litoral [Subregion (NUTS-3): Portugal]
620165	Dão-Lafões [Subregion (NUTS-3): Portugal]
620166	Oeste [Subregion (NUTS-3): Portugal]
620167	Médio Tejo [Subregion (NUTS-3): Portugal]
620169	Other Center [Subregion (NUTS-3): Portugal]
620171	Grande Lisboa [Subregion (NUTS-3): Portugal]
620172	Península de Setúbal [Subregion (NUTS-3): Portugal]
620185	Lezíria do Tejo [Subregion (NUTS-3): Portugal]
620189	Other Alentejo [Subregion (NUTS-3): Portugal]
620200	Região Autónoma dos Açores [Subregion (NUTS-3): Portugal]
620300	Região Autónoma da Madeira [Subregion (NUTS-3): Portugal]
620998	Foreign country [Subregion (NUTS-3): Portugal]
620999	NIU (not in universe) [Subregion (NUTS-3): Portugal]
686001	Dakar [Region: Senegal]
686002	Ziguinchor [Region: Senegal]

686003	Diourbel [Region: Senegal]
686004	Saint Louis, Louga, Matam [Region: Senegal]
686005	Tambacounda, Kedougou [Region: Senegal]
686006	Kaolack, Fatick, Kaffrine [Region: Senegal]
686007	Thiès [Region: Senegal]
686010	Kolda, Sedhiou [Region: Senegal]
686097	Abroad [Region: Senegal]
686098	Unknown [Region: Senegal]
686099	NIU (not in universe) [Region: Senegal]
694011	Kailahun [District: Sierra Leone]
694012	Kenema [District: Sierra Leone]
694013	Kono [District: Sierra Leone]
694021	Bombali [District: Sierra Leone]
694022	Kambia [District: Sierra Leone]
694023	Koinadugu [District: Sierra Leone]
694024	Port Loko [District: Sierra Leone]
694025	Tonkolili [District: Sierra Leone]
694031	Bo [District: Sierra Leone]
694032	Bonthe [District: Sierra Leone]
694033	Moyamba [District: Sierra Leone]
694034	Pujehun [District: Sierra Leone]
694041	Western Rural [District: Sierra Leone]
694042	Western Urban [District: Sierra Leone]
694097	Abroad [District: Sierra Leone]
694098	Unknown [District: Sierra Leone]
694099	NIU [District: Sierra Leone]
704001	Thị trấn Phố H Nội, Vĩnh Phúc, Hồ Bình, Phú Thọ [Province: Vietnam]
704002	H Giang, Tuyên Quang [Province: Vietnam]
704003	Cao Bằng, Bắc Kạn, Thái Nguyên [Province: Vietnam]
704010	Lào Cai, Điện Biên, Lai Châu, Yên Bái [Province: Vietnam]
704014	Sơn La [Province: Vietnam]
704020	Lạng Sơn [Province: Vietnam]
704022	Quảng Ninh [Province: Vietnam]
704024	Bắc Giang, Bắc Ninh [Province: Vietnam]
704030	Hải Dương, Hưng Yên [Province: Vietnam]
704031	Thị trấn Phố Hải Phòng [Province: Vietnam]
704034	Thái Bình [Province: Vietnam]
704035	H Nam, Nam Định, Ninh Bình [Province: Vietnam]
704038	Thanh Hoá [Province: Vietnam]

704040	Nghệ An, H Tĩnh [Province: Vietnam]
704044	Quảng Bình [Province: Vietnam]
704045	Quảng Trị [Province: Vietnam]
704046	Thừa Thiên Huế [Province: Vietnam]
704048	Thị trấn Phố Đ Nẵng, Quảng Nam [Province: Vietnam]
704051	Quảng Ngãi [Province: Vietnam]
704052	Bình Định [Province: Vietnam]
704054	Phú Yên [Province: Vietnam]
704056	Khánh Hòa [Province: Vietnam]
704058	Ninh Thuận, Bình Thuận [Province: Vietnam]
704062	Kon Tum, Gia Lai [Province: Vietnam]
704066	Đắk Lắk, Đắk Nông [Province: Vietnam]
704068	Lâm Đồng [Province: Vietnam]
704070	Bình Phước, Bình Dương [Province: Vietnam]
704072	Tây Ninh [Province: Vietnam]
704075	Đồng Nai, Bà Rịa - Vũng Tàu [Province: Vietnam]
704079	Thị trấn Phố Hồ Chí Minh [Province: Vietnam]
704080	Long An [Province: Vietnam]
704082	Tiền Giang [Province: Vietnam]
704083	Bến Tre [Province: Vietnam]
704084	Tr Vinh, Vĩnh Long [Province: Vietnam]
704087	Đồng Tháp [Province: Vietnam]
704089	An Giang [Province: Vietnam]
704091	Kiên Giang [Province: Vietnam]
704092	Thị trấn Phố Cần Thơ, Hậu Giang, Sóc Trăng [Province: Vietnam]
704095	Bạc Liêu, Cà Mau [Province: Vietnam]
704097	Foreign Country [Province: Vietnam]
704098	Unknown [Province: Vietnam]
704099	NIU [Province: Vietnam]
710001	Western Cape [Province: South Africa]
710004	Free State [Province: South Africa]
710005	Eastern Cape, KwaZulu-Natal [Province: South Africa]
710007	Gauteng, Limpopo, Mpumalanga, North West, Northern Cape [Province: South Africa]
710097	Foreign country [Province: South Africa]
710098	Unknown [Province: South Africa]
710099	NIU (not in universe) [Province: South Africa]
724011	Galicia [Communities & autonomous city: Spain]
724012	Principado de Asturias [Communities & autonomous city: Spain]
724013	Cantabria [Communities & autonomous city: Spain]

724021	País Vasco [Communities & autonomous city: Spain]
724022	Comunidad Foral de Navarra [Communities & autonomous city: Spain]
724023	La Rioja [Communities & autonomous city: Spain]
724024	Aragón [Communities & autonomous city: Spain]
724030	Comunidad de Madrid [Communities & autonomous city: Spain]
724041	Castilla y León [Communities & autonomous city: Spain]
724042	Castilla-La Mancha [Communities & autonomous city: Spain]
724043	Extremadura [Communities & autonomous city: Spain]
724051	Cataluña [Communities & autonomous city: Spain]
724052	Comunidad Valenciana [Communities & autonomous city: Spain]
724053	Islas Baleares [Communities & autonomous city: Spain]
724061	Andalucía [Communities & autonomous city: Spain]
724062	Región de Murcia [Communities & autonomous city: Spain]
724063	Ciudad Autónoma de Ceuta [Communities & autonomous city: Spain]
724064	Ciudad Autónoma de Melilla [Communities & autonomous city: Spain]
724070	Canarias [Communities & autonomous city: Spain]
724097	Foreign country [Communities & autonomous city: Spain]
724999	NIU [Communities & autonomous city: Spain]
780010	Port of Spain [Region: Trinidad and Tobago]
780020	San Fernando [Region: Trinidad and Tobago]
780080	Diego Martin, San Juan/Laventille, Tunapuna/Piarco, Chaguanas, Sangre Grande, Couva/Tabaquite /Talparo, Rio Claro/Mayaro, Siparia, Penal/Debe, Princess Town, Port Fontin, Caroni, St. Andrew/St. David, Victoria, St. Patrick, Arima [Region: Trinidad and Tobago]
780094	St. Paul, St. Mary, St. David, St. George, St. Patrick, St. Andrew, St. John, Tobago [Region: Trinidad and Tobago]
780098	Unknown [Region: Trinidad and Tobago]
780099	NIU (not in universe) [Region: Trinidad and Tobago]
840001	Alabama [State: United States]
840002	Alaska [State: United States]
840004	Arizona [State: United States]
840005	Arkansas [State: United States]
840006	California [State: United States]
840008	Colorado [State: United States]
840009	Connecticut [State: United States]
840010	Delaware [State: United States]
840011	District of Columbia [State: United States]
840012	Florida [State: United States]
840013	Georgia [State: United States]
840015	Hawaii [State: United States]
840016	Idaho [State: United States]
840017	Illinois [State: United States]

840018	Indiana [State: United States]
840019	Iowa [State: United States]
840020	Kansas [State: United States]
840021	Kentucky [State: United States]
840022	Louisiana [State: United States]
840023	Maine [State: United States]
840024	Maryland [State: United States]
840025	Massachusetts [State: United States]
840026	Michigan [State: United States]
840027	Minnesota [State: United States]
840028	Mississippi [State: United States]
840029	Missouri [State: United States]
840030	Montana [State: United States]
840031	Nebraska [State: United States]
840032	Nevada [State: United States]
840033	New Hampshire [State: United States]
840034	New Jersey [State: United States]
840035	New Mexico [State: United States]
840036	New York [State: United States]
840037	North Carolina [State: United States]
840038	North Dakota [State: United States]
840039	Ohio [State: United States]
840040	Oklahoma [State: United States]
840041	Oregon [State: United States]
840042	Pennsylvania [State: United States]
840044	Rhode Island [State: United States]
840045	South Carolina [State: United States]
840046	South Dakota [State: United States]
840047	Tennessee [State: United States]
840048	Texas [State: United States]
840049	Utah [State: United States]
840050	Vermont [State: United States]
840051	Virginia [State: United States]
840053	Washington [State: United States]
840054	West Virginia [State: United States]
840055	Wisconsin [State: United States]
840056	Wyoming [State: United States]
840097	Abroad [State: United States]
840098	Unknown [State: United States]

840999	NIU (not in universe) [State: United States]
858001	Montevideo [Department: Uruguay]
858002	Artigas [Department: Uruguay]
858003	Canelones [Department: Uruguay]
858004	Cerro Largo [Department: Uruguay]
858005	Colonia [Department: Uruguay]
858006	Durazno [Department: Uruguay]
858007	Flores [Department: Uruguay]
858008	Florida [Department: Uruguay]
858009	Lavalleja [Department: Uruguay]
858010	Maldonado [Department: Uruguay]
858011	Paysandú [Department: Uruguay]
858012	Río Negro [Department: Uruguay]
858013	Rivera [Department: Uruguay]
858014	Rocha [Department: Uruguay]
858015	Salto [Department: Uruguay]
858016	San Jose [Department: Uruguay]
858017	Soriano [Department: Uruguay]
858018	Tacuarembó [Department: Uruguay]
858019	Treinta Y Tres [Department: Uruguay]
858097	Abroad [Department: Uruguay]
858098	Unknown [Department: Uruguay]
858999	NIU (not in universe) [Department: Uruguay]
862001	Federal District, Vargas [State: Venezuela]
862002	Amazonas Federal Territory [State: Venezuela]
862003	Anzoátegui [State: Venezuela]
862004	Apure [State: Venezuela]
862005	Aragua [State: Venezuela]
862007	Bolívar [State: Venezuela]
862008	Carabobo [State: Venezuela]
862009	Cojedes [State: Venezuela]
862010	Amacuros Delta Federal Territory [State: Venezuela]
862011	Falcón [State: Venezuela]
862012	Guárico [State: Venezuela]
862013	Lara [State: Venezuela]
862014	Barinas, Mérida [State: Venezuela]
862015	Miranda [State: Venezuela]
862016	Monagas [State: Venezuela]
862017	Nueva Esparta, Federal Dependencies [State: Venezuela]

862018	Portuguesa [State: Venezuela]
862019	Sucre [State: Venezuela]
862020	Táchira [State: Venezuela]
862021	Trujillo [State: Venezuela]
862022	Yaracuy [State: Venezuela]
862023	Zulia [State: Venezuela]
862097	Foreign country [State: Venezuela]
862098	Unknown [State: Venezuela]
862099	NIU (not in universe) [State: Venezuela]

description

DEFINITION

GEOMIG1_5 indicates the major administrative unit in which the person resided five years prior to the survey. Only intra-national migrations are recorded; however, the variable incorporates geographies for every country that lists place of residence five years ago, to enable comparative analysis of subnational migration. Foreign migrants are coded 097 or 997. Codes for GEOMIG1_5 match the geographic codes in GEOLEV1 (current place of residence). For similar information for different time intervals since migration, see variables GEOMIG1_P, GEOMIG1_1, and GEOMIG1_10. More on migration and geography can be found [here](#).

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Migration: Global Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

GH2000A_AGE: Age

Data file: GHA2000_PHC-P-H.dat

Overview

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 2 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

<sva a="all" v="GH00A403">P03 Age: How old is (name), in complete years? (Fill in actual age if 00 to 98. If 99 or older, fill 99) _
<div class="i1">Mark the box with X in the column to make up your code.</div>
</sva>

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
00	Less than 1
01	1
02	2
03	3

04	4
05	5
06	6
07	7
08	8
09	9
10	10
11	11
12	12
13	13
14	14
15	15
16	16
17	17
18	18
19	19
20	20
21	21
22	22
23	23
24	24
25	25
26	26
27	27
28	28
29	29
30	30
31	31
32	32
33	33
34	34
35	35
36	36
37	37
38	38
39	39
40	40
41	41
42	42

43	43
44	44
45	45
46	46
47	47
48	48
49	49
50	50
51	51
52	52
53	53
54	54
55	55
56	56
57	57
58	58
59	59
60	60
61	61
62	62
63	63
64	64
65	65
66	66
67	67
68	68
69	69
70	70
71	71
72	72
73	73
74	74
75	75
76	76
77	77
78	78
79	79
80	80
81	81

82	82
83	83
84	84
85	85
86	86
87	87
88	88
89	89
90	90
91	91
92	92
93	93
94	94
95	95
96	96
97	97
98	98
99	99+

INTERVIEWER INSTRUCTIONS

Age on 26th March 2000 (Census Night):- The age of every person must be stated in completed years only. For those who know their birthdays the age to record is the age as at last birthday. "Age in completed years only" means that all the ages must be recorded in full years discarding fractions of years and months. For instance 15 years 11 months must be written down as 15. Do not write down months. Only years are required. All infants who are less than one year old must be recorded as being "0" year old.

What to do when a person does not know his/her age:-

(i) For such a person, use the following method to estimate his/her age:-

a. Ask him/her to name any historical event (preferably a local one) as in Appendix 1, which occurred around the time of his/her birth.
b. Ask him/her to give you an indication of how old he/she was when that event occurred or how many years elapsed before his/her birth.
c. Then use this information to work out his/her age. For example, if a respondent tells you that he/she was about 15 years when Ghana attained her independence this persons must be 15 + 43 (i.e. 6th March 1957 to 26th March 2000) = 58 years.
(ii) If this method fails, you must try the following approach:-

a. Simply estimate how old he/she may be.
b. Then select from your list of local, regional or national historical events some events which occurred about the time when according to your estimate, he/she must have been born.
c. Ask whether he/she has heard about any of these events.
d. If he/she has, ask him/her to give you an indication of how old he/she was when this event occurred or how many years elapsed before he/she was born.
e. Then from this information work out his/her age.
(iii) If this second approach also does not elicit the required information, then base your estimate on biological relationships. For instance, a woman who does not know her age but who has two or three children of her own is unlikely to be less than 15 years old however small she

[p. 34]

may look. You may then try to work out her age by the following method:-

a. Ask her, at what age she had her first child.
b. Determine the age of her oldest child.
c. Then assume that the average woman in Ghana gives birth to her first child at about 18. Without further probing, you must not base your assumption on the oldest living child. There is the likelihood that in certain cases the first child died later on or that the woman had miscarriages or stillborn children before the oldest living child was born. Therefore, if the woman tells you that she had one miscarriage or stillbirth before the oldest living child was born you must make your estimation from the year of the first miscarriage, still-birth or live birth.
Note also that some women do not have children early in life

while others have children earlier than what generally obtains in the community. Therefore, in every case you must find out whether she had her first child, miscarriage or stillbirth at the usual age before you assume she was aged 18 years at her first pregnancy.

d. Then use the information obtained by means of a and b above to estimate her age. (iv) Only as a last resort should you estimate a person's age from physical features.

(v) If you are obtaining information about an absent person from a third person, then obviously you have to rely on the information supplied by the third person in estimating the age in respect of the person who is absent. Under no circumstance must you leave the age column blank.

P03 Age: How old is (name)? (Age in completed years)
The age of every person must be written and marked in completed years only. For those who know their birthdays, the age to mark is the age at last birthday. "Age in completed years only" means that all the ages must be written in full years, discarding fractions of years and months. For instance, 18 years 11 months must be marked as 18. Do not mark the months. Only years are required. All infants who are less than one year must be recorded as being "0" year old. For those aged 99 years or more, code 99.
Example 1: If a household member is 11 months, write 00 in the two boxes for the cross check header code and mark as show below.
[The exposition of the example has been omitted.]
Example 2: If the household member is 1 year 11 months. Write 01 in the two boxes for the cross check header code and mark as shown below.
[The exposition of the example has been omitted.]

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates the age of the respondent in complete years at his or her last birthday.

UNIVERSE

Ghana 2000: All persons

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Demographic Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

GH2000A_NATION: Nationality

Data file: GHA2000_PHC-P-H.dat

Overview

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

P04 Nationality: What is (name's) nationality?
 1 Ghanaian by birth
 2 Ghanaian by naturalisation (Go to P07)
 3 Other ECOWAS national (Go to P07)
 4 African other than ECOWAS (Go to P07)
 5 Non African (Go to P07)

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Ghanaian by birth

2	Ghanaian by naturalisation
3	Other ECOWAS national
4	African other than ECOWAS
5	Non African

INTERVIEWER INSTRUCTIONS

<sva a="all" v="GH00A404">P04 Nationality: What is (name's) nationality?

You are required to differentiate between a Ghanaian by birth and a Ghanaian by naturalisation as well as all other nationals. Other nationals have been grouped into ECOWAS nationals (See Appendix 2 - for list of ECOWAS and African countries), Africans who are not from ECOWAS countries and non-Africans

1. Ghanaian by birth:
<div class="i1">a. A person born in or outside Ghana, one of whose parents is a Ghanaian citizen
b. A child of not more than seven (7) years of age found in Ghana whose parents are not known.</div>

2. Ghanaian by naturalization: For the purpose of this census, a Ghanaian by naturalisation would include the following:
<div class="i1">Adopted Children: A child of not more than sixteen years of age neither of whose parents is a citizen of Ghana who is adopted by a Ghanaian.
Citizenship by Registration: A person who acquired citizenship by registration.
Naturalization: A person who acquired Ghanaian citizenship by naturalization.</div>

Note that if a person is aged 21 years or over and claims to be a citizen of another country, he/she cannot be regarded as a citizen of Ghana.

3. Other ECOWAS National

[p. 37]

A citizen of any of the ECOWAS Countries; these include Benin, Burkina Faso, Cameroun, Cote D'ivoire, Gambia, Guinea, Guinea Bissau, Liberia, Mali, Mauritania Niger, Nigeria, Senegal, Sierra Leone and Togo.

4. African, Other than ECOWAS National
Write in and mark this option for all persons who are Africans but not from any of the ECOWAS states.

5. Non-African
Write in and mark this option for persons who are from other continents other than Africa e.g. Europe, North America, South America, Asia, Australia.
</sva>

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates the nationality of the respondent.

UNIVERSE

Ghana 2000: All persons

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Nativity and Birthplace Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

GH2000A_PERNUM: Person number (within household)

Data file: GHA2000_PHC-P-H.dat

Overview

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 2 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
-------	----------

00	Household record
01	1
02	2
03	3
04	4
05	5
06	6
07	7
08	8
09	9
10	10
11	11
12	12
13	13
14	14
15	15
16	16
17	17
18	18
19	19
20	20
21	21
22	22
23	23
24	24
25	25
26	26
27	27
28	28
29	29
30	30

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates the person number within a household.

UNIVERSE

Ghana 2000: All households

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Technical Person Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

GH2000A_RELATE: Relationship to head of household**Data file: GHA2000_PHC-P-H.dat****Overview**

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

```
<sva a="all" v="GH00A401">P01 Relationship: What is the relationship of (name) to head of household?<br /><div class="i1">[] 1 Head<br />[] 2 Temporary head<br />[] 3 Spouse (wife/husband)<br />[] 4 Child (Son/daughter)<br />[] 5 Parent/parent-in-law<br />[] 6 Son/Daughter-in-law<br />[] 7 Grandchild<br />[] 8 Other relative<br />[] 9 Non-relative<br />[] 0 Group quarters/outdoor sleeper</div><br /></sva>
```

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Head
2	Temporary head
3	Spouse
4	Child
5	Parent/parent-in-law
6	Son/daugh-in-law
7	Grandchild
8	Other relative
9	Non-relative
0	Group quarters/outdoor sleeper

INTERVIEWER INSTRUCTIONS

```
<sva a="all" v="GH00A401"><span class="em">How to fill out the "relationship to head of household" column:-</span>
What is required in the relationship column is the relationship of every member of the household, including guests and visitors, to the head or temporary head of household. Most relationships are established either by blood (descent) or by marriage (affinal). This means that your brother and sister's son are your blood relatives whilst your wife, wife's mother, or wife's sister are your relatives by marriage.<br /><br />You must refer to the list of relationships to be used in question P01. The relationship must always be written as if it were defined by the head himself/herself. For example, if the head replies in the following manner:<br /><br /><span class="pg">[p. 33]</span><br /><br /><div class="i1">a. A is my son - write son<br />b. B is my brother - write brother<br />c. C is my wife - write wife<br />d. D is my father - write father</div><br /><br />On the other hand, if you ask a member of the household about his or her relationship to the head of the household you have to invert the relationship before you enter it. If, for example, a person tells you that:<br /><br /><div class="i1">a. The head is my father - you will write son or daughter (whichever is applicable)<br />b. The head is my mother's brother - you will write other relative<br />c. The head is my son - you will write father or mother.</div><br /><br />Always remember to avoid such vague terms as nephew, cousin, uncle, etc., which do not denote exact
```

relationships. Nephew may mean brother's son or sister's son and these must be coded as "other relative".
 Make sure that the blood relationships specified are true biological relationships. A son must mean the head's own true son and not his brother's son, etc. Half-brothers, e.g. persons having one mother but different fathers, or one father but different mothers must be recorded as brothers. Similarly, half-sisters must be recorded as sisters. (adopted son/daughter must be classified as son/daughter).
 Any other relationships must be clearly stated e.g. parent/parent-in-law, grandchild, etc. Other household members who are not related to the head of the household such as lodgers, guest, friend, etc, must be classified as non-relatives. Paid unrelated househelp(s) must also be classified as non-relative(s).

P01 Relationship: What is the relationship of (name) to the head of household?
 You have already entered this on the listing page (A13) of the questionnaire. Write the appropriate code in the cross check header code and mark an X in the box corresponding exactly to what you have recorded. Mark X against code 0 for group/outdoor sleeper (institutional and floating population). Where there are households within the floating population (homeless household), code the appropriate relationship and not 0.

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates a person's relationship to the head of the household.

UNIVERSE

Ghana 2000: All persons

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Demographic Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

GH2000A_SEX: Sex

Data file: GHA2000_PHC-P-H.dat

Overview

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

P02 Sex: What is the sex of (name)?
 Male
 Female

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Male
2	Female

INTERVIEWER INSTRUCTIONS

Sex: It is important to ask for the sex of the person when information is being given to you by a third person. Do not infer the sex from the name or names of the person. Bear in mind that some names can be misleading in this respect e.g. Kafui. Some people also use George as a short form of Georgina and Ben for Bernice.

<p><sva a="all" v="GH00A402">P02 Sex

Two boxes are provided in this column. Mark X in the appropriate box according to whether the respondent is male = M or female = F. Copy this information from the household listing (A13). Note that for persons in group quarters you must ask. For example, if the respondent is male, mark "X" in one of the two boxes provided as shown below.
</sva>

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates the gender of the respondent.

UNIVERSE

Ghana 2000: All persons

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Demographic Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

MIG1_5_GH: Region of residence 5 years ago, Ghana; consistent boundaries, GIS

Data file: GHA2000_PHC-P-H.dat

Overview

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 6 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
288001	Western
288002	Central
288003	Greater Accra
288004	Volta
288005	Eastern
288006	Ashanti
288007	Brong Ahafo
288008	Northern
288009	Upper East
288010	Upper West
288098	Unknown
288099	NIU (not in universe)

description

DEFINITION

MIG1_5_GH indicates the person's region of residence five years ago in Ghana.

Click on the Source Variables tab for information on place of residence for each sample year. Source variables may contain more geographic unit detail but are not suitable for cross-temporal comparison.

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Migration: F-N Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

MIG2_5_GH: District of residence 5 years ago, Ghana; consistent boundaries, GIS

Data file: GHA2000_PHC-P-H.dat

Overview

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 9 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
288001001	Jomoro
288001002	Ellembelle, Nzema East
288001003	Ahanta West
288001004	Sekondi-Takoradi, Shama
288001005	Mpohor-Wassa East
288001006	Tarkwa Nsuaem, Prestea or Huni Valley
288001007	Wassa Amenfi East, Wassa Amenfi West
288001008	Aowin or Suaman
288001009	Sefwi-Akontombra, Sefwi-Wiawso
288001010	Sefwi-Bibiani-Ahwiaso-Bekwai
288001011	Juabeso, Bia
288002001	Komenda, Edina, Eguafo, Abirem
288002002	Cape Coast
288002003	Abura, Asebu, Kwamankese
288002004	Mfantsiman
288002005	Ajumako, Enyan, Essiam
288002006	Gomoa West, Effutu, Gomoa East, Awutu Senya

288002007	Agona East, Agona West
288002008	Asikuma, Odoben , Brakwa
288002009	Assin South, Assin North
288002010	Twifo, Heman, Lower Denkyira
288002011	Upper Denkyira East, Upper Denkyira West
288003001	Weija (Ga South), Ga West, Ga East
288003002	A M A, Ledzokuku or Krowor
288003003	Adenta, Ashaiman, Tema
288003004	Dangme West
288003005	Dangme East
288004001	South Tongu
288004002	Keta Municipal
288004003	Ketu South, Ketu North
288004004	Akatsi
288004005	North Tongu
288004006	Adaklu Anyigbe, Ho, Hohoe
288004007	South Dayi, North Dayi
288004008	Biakoye, Jasikan
288004009	Kadjebi
288004010	Krachi East, Krachi West
288004011	Nkwanta South, Nkwanta North
288005001	Birim South, Birim Central Municipal
288005002	West Akim
288005003	Suhum, Kraboa Coaltar
288005004	Akwapim South
288005005	Akwapim North
288005006	New Juaben Municipal
288005007	Yilo Krobo
288005008	Lower Manya Krobo, Upper Manya Krobo
288005009	Asuogyaman
288005010	Fanteakwa
288005011	East Akim, Atiwa
288005012	Kwaebibirem
288005013	Akyemansa, Birim North
288005014	Kwahu West, Kwahu South, Kwahu East
288005015	Kwahu North (Afram Plains)
288006001	Atwima Mponua, Atwima Nwabiagya
288006002	Amansie West
288006003	Amansie Central, Adansi South, Obuasi Municipal, Adansi North, Bekwai Municipal, Bosome Freho

288006004	Asante Akim South
288006005	Asante Akim North
288006006	Ejisu Juaben
288006007	Bosumtwi, Atwima Kwanwoma
288006008	Kumasi Metropolitan Assembly (KMA)
288006009	Ahafo Ano South, Ahafo Ano North
288006010	Offinso Municipal, Offinso North
288006011	Afigya Kwabre, Sekyere South
288006012	Kwabre East
288006013	Mampong Municipal, Sekyere Central
288006014	Sekyere East, Sekyere Afram Plains
288006015	Ejura Sekye Dumasi
288007001	Asunafo South, Asunafo North
288007002	Asutifi
288007003	Dormaa Municipal, Dormaa East
288007004	Tano South, Tano North
288007005	Sunyani Municipal, Sunyani West
288007006	Berekum
288007007	Jaman South, Jaman North
288007008	Tain, Wenchi, Techiman
288007009	Nkoranza South, Nkoranza North
288007010	Atebubu, Pru
288007011	Sene
288007012	Kintampo South, Kintampo North
288008001	Bole, Sawla, Tuna, Kalba
288008002	West Gonja, Gonja Central, East Gonja, Kpandai
288008003	Nanumba South, Nanumba North
288008004	Zabzugu Tatali
288008005	Yendi
288008006	Tamale Metro
288008007	Tolon Kumbugu
288008008	Savelugu Nanton
288008009	Karaga, Gushiegu
288008010	Saboba, Chereponi
288008011	Bunkpurugu Yonyo, Mamprusi East
288008012	Mamprusi West
288009001	Builsa
288009002	Kasena Nankana West, Kasena Nankana East
288009003	Bolgatanga Municipal, Talensi Nabdam

288009004	Bongo
288009005	Bawku West
288009006	Garu Tempane, Bawku Municipal
288010001	Wa West, Wa Municipal, Wa East, Nadowli
288010002	Sissala East, Sissala West
288010003	Jirapa, Lambussie
288010004	Lawra
288997997	Foreign Country
288999999	NIU (not in universe)

description

DEFINITION

MIG2_5_GH indicates the person's district of residence five years ago in Ghana. Migration district codes for MIG2_5_GH are compatible with codes for GEO2_GH.

Click on the Source Variables tab for information on place of residence for each sample year. Source variables may contain more geographic unit detail but are not suitable for cross-temporal comparison.

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Migration: F-N Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

MIGRATE5: Migration status, 5 years

Data file: GHA2000_PHC-P-H.dat

Overview

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 2 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
00	NIU (not in universe)
10	Same major administrative unit
11	Same major, same minor administrative unit
12	Same major, different minor administrative unit
20	Different major administrative unit
30	Abroad
99	Unknown/missing

description

DEFINITION

MIGRATE5 indicates the person's place of residence 5 years ago. The first digit records movement across major administrative divisions and countries. The second digit reports movement across minor administrative divisions, for samples in which that detail is available.

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Migration: Global Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

GH2000A_BPL: Region of birth outside of this town or village

Data file: GHA2000_PHC-P-H.dat

Overview

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 2 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

<svr v="GH00A405 GH00A406 GH00A407 GH00A408">[P05-P06 were asked of persons whose nationality are Ghanaian by birth.]
</svr></p>

<p>P06 Birthplace</p>

<p><svr a="all" v="GH00A407 GH00A408">P06a Born in the town/village: Was (name) born in this town or village? If yes go to P07
<div class="i1">[] Yes
[] No</div>

P06b Birthplace outside this town/village: In what region or country was (name) born?
<div class="i1">[] 01Western
[] 02 Central
[] 03 Greater Accra
[] 04 Volta
[] 05 Eastern
[] 06 Ashanti
[] 07 Brong Ahafo
[] 08 Northern
[] 09 Upper East
[] 10 Upper West
[] 96 Other ECOWAS States
[] 97 African other than ECOWAS
[] 98 Outside Africa</div>
</svr>

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
01	Western
02	Central
03	Greater Accra
04	Volta
05	Eastern
06	Ashanti
07	Brong Ahafo
08	Northern
09	Upper East

10	Upper West
96	Other ECOWAS States
97	Africa other than ECOWAS
98	Outside Africa
99	NIU (not in universe)

INTERVIEWER INSTRUCTIONS

P06 Birthplace

P06b Birthplace outside this village/town: In what region or country was (name) born?
As in P06a, the region or country of birth is the place in which the mother of the individual resided at the time of the person's birth and not where the birth actually took place.
Note that for those born outside Ghana (foreign born), Code 96 is to be marked for persons who were born in other ECOWAS states; Code 97 for African country other than ECOWAS state (see Appendix 2) and mark code 98 for non-African countries.

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates the region or country of birth in which the mother of the individual resided at the time of the person's birth and not where the birth actually took place.

UNIVERSE

Ghana 2000: Citizens born in another town or village in Ghana [discrepancies: none]

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Nativity and Birthplace Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

GH2000A_BPLHERE: Born in this town or village

Data file: GHA2000_PHC-P-H.dat

Overview

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

[P05-P06 were asked of persons whose nationality are Ghanaian by birth.]

P06 Birthplace

P06a Born in the town/village: Was (name) born in this town or village? If yes go to P07
[] Yes [] No
P06b Birthplace outside this town/village: In what region or country was (name) born?
[] 01 Western [] 02 Central [] 03 Greater Accra [] 04 Volta [] 05 Eastern [] 06 Ashanti [] 07 Brong Ahafo [] 08 Northern [] 09 Upper East [] 10 Upper West [] 96 Other ECOWAS States [] 97 African other than ECOWAS [] 98 Outside

Africa

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Yes
2	No
9	NIU (not in universe)

INTERVIEWER INSTRUCTIONS

P06 Birthplace

P06a Born in this town/village: Was (name) born in this town or village? In this Census, the town or village (locality) of birth of a person is the town or village (locality) of usual residence of the mother at the time of birth. For example, the following cannot be regarded as birthplace: a. a hospital or maternity home outside the usual place of residence of the mother, b. the hometown of the mother's mother or, c. some other locality where the mother had gone for a short visit. Note that the town or village of birth of such person will be the town or village in which the mother lives and not the locality where the hospital is located or locality of residence of the mother's mother or the locality visited. If, however, the mother's length of stay outside her locality of usual residence is six months or more or the mother has the intention of staying in the new place for six months or more the "actual town/locality of physical birth" will be considered as the birthplace of the person in question. For example, Akua Mansa who normally resides with her husband at New Tafo (Eastern region) went to Accra (Greater Accra) to deliver her child in her mother's house. In such a case, the place of birth of her child will be New Tafo and not Accra. If, however, she stays in Accra for six months or more, then the birthplace of her child will be Accra and not New Tafo.

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates whether the usual residence of the respondent's mother at the time of his or her birth was the same as the town or village where the census enumeration took place.

UNIVERSE

Ghana 2000: Citizens by birth [discrepancies: none]

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Nativity and Birthplace Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

GH2000A_ETHNIC: Ethnicity

Data file: GHA2000_PHC-P-H.dat

Overview

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

[P05-P06 were asked of persons whose nationality are Ghanaian by

birth.]
</svar></p>

<p><sva a="all" v="GH00A405 GH00A406">P05 Ethnicity: To which ethnic group does (name) belong? (Refer to appendix 3 for code list). __
<div class="i1">Mark the box with X in the column to make up your code.</div>
</sva>

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
0	NIU (not in universe)
1	Akan
2	Ga-adangbe
3	Ewe
4	Guan
5	Gurma
6	Mole-dagbani
7	Grusi
8	Mande
9	Others

INTERVIEWER INSTRUCTIONS

<sva a="all" v="GH00A405 GH00A406">P05 Ethnicity: To which ethnic group does (name) belong?

This question relates to only Ghanaians by birth. Obtain from these persons what their ethnic group is and mark according to the number provided in the box. A list of ethnic groups in their alphabetical order and their codes has been provided in Appendix 3.

For example, if the respondent is a Ga and the code No. is 20 for Ga, you must first write Ga in the space provided against "description" and then write the code number 20 in the boxes provided against "enter code" e.g. write ethnicity GA
</sva>

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates the ethnic group that a respondent belongs to.

UNIVERSE

Ghana 2000: Citizens by birth [discrepancies: none]

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Ethnicity and Language Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

GH2000A_ETHNICD: Ethnicity, detailed

Data file: GHA2000_PHC-P-H.dat

Overview

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 2 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

<sva r v="GH00A405 GH00A406 GH00A407 GH00A408">[P05-P06 were asked of persons whose nationality are Ghanaian by birth.]
</sva r></p>

<p><sva r a="all" v="GH00A405 GH00A406">P05 Ethnicity: To which ethnic group does (name) belong? (Refer to appendix 3 for code list). _ _
<div class="i1">Mark the box with X in the column to make up your code.</div>
</sva r>

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
00	Akan, detailed ethnic group unknown
01	Agona
02	Ahafo
03	Ahanta
04	Akuapem
05	Akwamu
06	Akyem
07	Aowin
08	Asante
09	Asen (Assin)
10	Boron (Brong) (including Banda)
11	Chokosi
12	Denkyira
13	Evalue
14	Fante
15	Kwahu
16	Nzema
17	Sefwi
18	Wasa
20	Ga-adangbe, detailed ethnic group unknown
21	Damgbe (Ada, Shai, Manya, Yilo, Krobo)
22	Ga
30	Ewe
40	Guan, detailed ethnic group unknown
41	Akpa fu, Lolobi, Likpe, Bowiri, Buem, Santrokofi
42	Avatime, Nyongbo, Tafi, Logba
43	Awutu, Efutu
44	Cherepong, Larteh, Adukrom, Anum
45	Gonja
46	Nkonya

47	Yefi, Nchumuru, Kratchi, Nawuni, Achode
50	Gurma, detailed ethnic group unknown
51	Bimoba
53	Kokomba
54	Kyamba (Tchamba)
55	Pilapila
56	Salfalba (Sabulaba)
60	Mole-dagbani, detailed ethnic group unknown
61	Builsa (Kangyaga or Kanjaga)
62	Dagarte (Dagaba), Lobi
63	Dagomba
64	Kusasi
65	Mamprusi
66	Namnam (Nabdom)
67	Nankansi and Gurense
68	Nanumba
69	Walba (Wala)
70	Grusi, detailed ethnic group unknown
71	Kasena (Paga)
72	Mo
73	Sisala
74	Vagala
75	Other Grusi (e.g. Lela, Nanumba, Templensi)
80	Mande, detailed ethnic group unknown
81	Busanga
82	Wangara (Bambara, Madingo and Dyula)
90	All other tribes originating from Ghana
99	NIU (not in universe)

INTERVIEWER INSTRUCTIONS

<sva a="all" v="GH00A405 GH00A406">P05 Ethnicity: To which ethnic group does (name) belong?

This question relates to only Ghanaians by birth. Obtain from these persons what their ethnic group is and mark according to the number provided in the box. A list of ethnic groups in their alphabetical order and their codes has been provided in Appendix 3.

For example, if the respondent is a Ga and the code No. is 20 for Ga, you must first write Ga in the space provided against "description" and then write the code number 20 in the boxes provided against "enter code" e.g. write ethnicity GA
</sva>

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates the detailed ethnic group that a respondent belongs to.

UNIVERSE

Ghana 2000: Citizens by birth [discrepancies: none]

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Ethnicity and Language Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

GH2000A_MARST: Marital status**Data file: GHA2000_PHC-P-H.dat****Overview**

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

<sva a="all" v="GH00A414">P10 Marital status: What is (name's) current marital status?
<div class="i1">If (name) is 12 years or older:

[] 1 Married
[] 2 Informal/loose union/living together
[] 3 Separated
[] 4 Divorced
[] 5 Widowed
[] 6 Never married (single)</div>
</sva>

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Married
2	Informal/loose union/living together
3	Separated
4	Divorced
5	Widowed
6	Never married (single)
9	NIU (not in universe)

INTERVIEWER INSTRUCTIONS

<sva a="all" v="GH00A414">P10 Marital status: "If (name) is 12 years or older", what is (name's) current marital status?

Question P10 is to be asked of persons who are 12 years or older. Six main options, "Married", "Informal/Loose union/living together", "Separated", "Divorced", "Widowed", "Never married (Single)" have been provided. Only one answer must be marked and your answer must refer to marital status at Census Night.

Married: are persons who at the reference time (26th March 2000) had marriage partners whether they were staying in the same house or not. "Married" includes persons in all types of marriages e.g. civil, traditional and common law.

Occasionally, you may come across a respondent who has been divorced or widowed before his or her present marriage. You must treat such a person as married now. Enter code 1 and mark X in the appropriate box for all such persons.

Informal/loose union/living together: Write 2 in the cross check header code and mark an X in the box for this if a relationship has been contracted by two adults and living together without civil or traditional recognition.

Separated: Enter code 3 and mark an X for all persons who because of a dispute or other reasons were no longer staying as "married partners" but whose marriage had not been declared customarily or legally dissolved. Note that the mere fact that the two married partners are not staying in the same house does not necessarily mean that the two are separated. Normally a "Separated" person has his/her case before the "elders of one of the families" or before a law court. A separation need not lead to a divorce.

Divorced: Enter code 4 and mark X for all persons who at the reference time have had their marriage formally annulled - either in court or by custom and have not remarried.

Widowed: Enter code 5 and mark X for persons who at the reference time had lost their marriage partners through death and have not remarried.

Never married (single): Write and

mark X for persons who have never been married.
</svar>

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates the marital status of a person.

UNIVERSE

Ghana 2000: Persons age 12+ [discrepancies: none]

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Demographic Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

GH2000A_RELIG: Religion

Data file: GHA2000_PHC-P-H.dat

Overview

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

<svar a="all" v="GH00A413">P09 Religion: What is (name's) religious affiliation?
<div class="i1">[] 1 Catholic
[] 2 Protestant
[] 3 Pentecostal/Charismatic
[] 4 Other Christians
[] 5 Islam
[] 6 Traditional
[] 7 No religion
[] 8 Other</div>
</svar>

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Catholic
2	Protestant
3	Pentecostal/Charismatic
4	Other Christians
5	Islam
6	Traditional
7	No religion
8	Other

INTERVIEWER INSTRUCTIONS

<svar a="all" v="GH00A413">P09 Religion: What is (name's) religious affiliation?

Write in the cross check header code the appropriate answer and mark X in the box provided against the mentioned religious affiliation.

Four types of Christians are categorised:
<div class="i1">1. Catholic - Christians who belong to the Catholic faith

2. Protestant - These are made up of mainly the Churches that belong the
Christian Council and include; Anglican, Methodist, Presbyterian, AME Zion, Lutheran, E.P. Church, Salvation Army, F'eden Church, etc.

3. Pentecostal/Charismatic- It comprises Churches which are mainly under the Ghana Pentecostal

Council and include: the Apostolic Church, Foursquare Gospel Church, Christ Apostolic Church, Assemblies of God, Church of Pentecost, International Central Gospel Church, Action Chapel, Praise Valley Temple, Rhema Christian Centre, Word Miracle Church International, International Bible Worship Centre, Victory Bible Church, Jubilee International Church, Light House Chapel, etc.

4. Other Christian - Other Christians include members of the SDA Church, Mosama Disco Christo Church, Church of Christ, Kristo Asafo, Odifo Nkansah/Awoyo, Church of Jesus Christ of Latter Day Saints, Jehovah Witness, Church Universal and Triumphant, Salvation Army, etc.

5. Islam (Moslem) - These are made up of people who mainly use the Holy Quoran as their book of instruction. They include the following sects: Al-Suna, Tijani, Alhamadiyya and orthodox Moslems.

6. Traditional Religion- Includes all the indigenous Ghanaian religions like the worship of "abosom" or "small gods" "tigare", Africana Religion and other different forms of ancestor worship.

7. No Religion - Some people do not have any religious beliefs and thus do not belong to any religion.

8. Other Specify - These include Eckankar, Bahai, Hinduism, Buddhism, Hare-Khrisna, Yoga and all Transcendental Meditation religions.

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates the religion of the person.

UNIVERSE

Ghana 2000: All persons

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Ethnicity and Language Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

GH2000A_RES5D: Place of residence five years ago, district

Data file: GHA2000_PHC-P-H.dat

Overview

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 4 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

P08 Place of residence 5 years ago: If (name) is 5 years or older-- in what district was (name's) usual place of residence 5 years ago? (Appendix 4 for code list) ___
 Mark the box with X in the column to make up your code.

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
0101	Jomoro
0102	Nzema East
0103	Ahanta West
0104	Shama-Ahanta East
0105	Mpohor-Wassa East

0106	Wassa West
0107	Wassa Amenfi
0108	Aowin-Suaman
0109	Juabeso-Bia
0110	Sefwi Wiawso
0111	Bibiani/Anhwiaso/Bekwai
0201	Komenda/Edina/Eguafo/Abirem
0202	Cape Coast
0203	Abura/Asebu/Kwamankese
0204	Mfantiman
0205	Gomoa
0206	Awutu/Efutu/Senya
0207	Agona
0208	Asikuma/Odoben/Brakwa
0209	Ajumako/Enyan/Essiam
0210	Assin
0211	Twifu/Heman/Lower Denkyira
0212	Upper Denkyira
0301	Accra
0302	Ga
0303	Tema
0304	Dangme West
0305	Dangme East
0401	South Tongu
0402	Keta
0403	Ketu
0404	Akatsi
0405	North Tongu
0406	Ho
0407	Kpandu
0408	Hohoe
0409	Jasikan
0410	Kadjebi
0411	Nkwanta
0412	Krachi
0501	Birim North
0502	Birim South
0503	West Akim
0504	Kwaebibirem

0505	Suhum/Kraboaa/Coaltar
0506	East Akim
0507	Fanteakwa
0508	New Juaben/Koforidua
0509	Akwapim South
0510	Akwapim North
0511	Yilo Krobo
0512	Manya Krobo
0513	Asuogyaman
0514	Afram Plains
0515	Kwahu South
0601	Atwima
0602	Amansie West
0603	Amansie East
0604	Adansi West
0605	Adansi East
0606	Ashanti Akim South
0607	Ashanti Akim North
0608	Ejisu/Juaben
0609	Bosomtwi/Atwima/Kwawoma
0610	Kumasi
0611	Kwabre
0612	Afigya Sekyere
0613	Sekyere East
0614	Sekyere West
0615	Ejura/Sekyedumase
0616	Offinso
0617	Ahafo Ano South
0618	Ahafo Ano North
0701	Asunafo
0702	Asutifi
0703	Tano
0704	Sunyani
0705	Dormaa
0706	Jaman
0707	Berekum
0708	Wenchi
0709	Techiman
0710	Nkoranza

0711	Kintampo
0712	Atebubu
0713	Sene
0801	Bole
0802	West Gonja
0803	East Gonja
0804	Nanumba
0805	Zabzugu-Tatale
0806	Chereponi-Saboba
0807	Yendi
0808	Gushiegu-Karaga
0809	Savelugu-Nanton
0810	Tamale
0811	Tolon-Kumbungu
0812	West Mamprusi
0813	East Mamprusi
0901	Builsa
0902	Kassena-Nankani
0903	Bongo
0904	Bolgatanga
0905	Bawku West
0906	Bawku East
1001	Wa
1002	Nadawli
1003	Sissala
1004	Jirapa-Lambussie
1005	Lawra
9995	Other Ecowas Countries
9996	African Other Than Ecowas
9997	Outside Africa
9999	NIU (not in universe)

INTERVIEWER INSTRUCTIONS

<sva a="all" v="GH00A411 GH00A412">P08 Place of residence 5 years ago: If (name) is 5 years or older: In what district was (name's) usual place of residence 5 years ago?

The principle for answering this question is the same as in P07.

If there has been multiple movements during the period, however, then the answer should relate to the last place of usual residence.
</sva>

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates the district where the enumerated person resided 5 years prior to the census.

UNIVERSE

Ghana 2000: Persons age 5+ [discrepancies: none]

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Migration: Global Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

GH2000A_RES5R: Place of residence five years ago, region**Data file: GHA2000_PHC-P-H.dat****Overview**

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 2 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

<sva a="all" v="GH00A411 GH00A412">P08 Place of residence 5 years ago: If (name) is 5 years or older-- in what district was (name's) usual place of residence 5 years ago? (Appendix 4 for code list) ___
<div class="i1">Mark the box with X in the column to make up your code.</div>
</sva>

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
01	Western
02	Central
03	Greater Accra
04	Volta
05	Eastern
06	Ashanti
07	Brong Ahafo
08	Northern
09	Upper East
10	Upper West
11	Other
99	NIU (not in universe)

INTERVIEWER INSTRUCTIONS

<sva a="all" v="GH00A411 GH00A412">P08 Place of residence 5 years ago: If (name) is 5 years or older: In what district was (name's) usual place of residence 5 years ago?

The principle for answering this question is the same as in P07.

If there has been multiple movements during the period, however, then the answer should relate to the last place of usual residence.
</sva>

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates the region where the enumerated person resided 5 years prior to the census.

UNIVERSE

Ghana 2000: Persons age 5+ [discrepancies: none]

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Migration: Global Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

GH2000A_RESD: Usual place of residence, district

Data file: GHA2000_PHC-P-H.dat

Overview

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 4 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

<sva a="all" v="GH00A409 GH00A410">P07 Usual place of residence: In what district is (name's) usual residence? (Refer to appendix 4 for code list) _____
<div class="i1">Mark the box with X in the column to make up your code.</div>
</sva>

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
0101	Jomoro
0102	Nzema East
0103	Ahanta West
0104	Shama-Ahanta East
0105	Mpohor-Wassa East
0106	Wassa West
0107	Wassa Amenfi
0108	Aowin-Suaman
0109	Juabeso-Bia
0110	Sefwi Wiawso
0111	Bibiani/Anhwiaso/Bekwai
0201	Komenda/Edina/Eguafo/Abirem
0202	Cape Coast
0203	Abura/Asebu/Kwamankese

0204	Mfantiman
0205	Gomoa
0206	Awutu/Efutu/Senya
0207	Agona
0208	Asikuma/Odoben/Brakwa
0209	Ajumako/Enyan/Essiam
0210	Assin
0211	Twifu/Heman/Lower Denkyira
0212	Upper Denkyira
0301	Accra
0302	Ga
0303	Tema
0304	Dangme West
0305	Dangme East
0401	South Tongu
0402	Keta
0403	Ketu
0404	Akatsi
0405	North Tongu
0406	Ho
0407	Kpandu
0408	Hohoe
0409	Jasikan
0410	Kadjebi
0411	Nkwanta
0412	Krachi
0501	Birim North
0502	Birim South
0503	West Akim
0504	Kwaebibirem
0505	Suhum/Krabo/Coaltar
0506	East Akim
0507	Fanteakwa
0508	New Juaben/Koforidua
0509	Akwapim South
0510	Akwapim North
0511	Yilo Krobo
0512	Manya Krobo
0513	Asuogyaman

0514	Afram Plains
0515	Kwahu South
0601	Atwima
0602	Amansie West
0603	Amansie East
0604	Adansi West
0605	Adansi East
0606	Ashanti Akim South
0607	Ashanti Akim North
0608	Ejisu/Juaben
0609	Bosomtwi/Atwima/Kwawoma
0610	Kumasi
0611	Kwabre
0612	Afigya Sekyere
0613	Sekyere East
0614	Sekyere West
0615	Ejura/Sekyedumase
0616	Offinso
0617	Ahafo Ano South
0618	Ahafo Ano North
0701	Asunafo
0702	Asutifi
0703	Tano
0704	Sunyani
0705	Dormaa
0706	Jaman
0707	Berekum
0708	Wenchi
0709	Techiman
0710	Nkoranza
0711	Kintampo
0712	Atebubu
0713	Sene
0801	Bole
0802	West Gonja
0803	East Gonja
0804	Nanumba
0805	Zabzugu-Tatale
0806	Chereponi-Saboba

0807	Yendi
0808	Gushiegu-Karaga
0809	Savelugu-Nanton
0810	Tamale
0811	Tolon-Kumbungu
0812	West Mamprusi
0813	East Mamprusi
0901	Builsa
0902	Kassena-Nankani
0903	Bongo
0904	Bolgatanga
0905	Bawku West
0906	Bawku East
1001	Wa
1002	Nadowli
1003	Sissala
1004	Jirapa-Lambussie
1005	Lawra
9995	Other Ecowas Countries
9996	African Other Than Ecowas
9997	Outside Africa

INTERVIEWER INSTRUCTIONS

<sva a="all" v="GH00A409 GH00A410">P07 Usual place of residence: In what district is (name's) usual residence?

The district of usual residence is the district where the enumerated person usually resides. This may be the same or different from the place where he/she was present at the time of enumeration or where the person slept on Census Night.

Although most persons will have no difficulty in stating their district of residence, some confusion may arise in a number of special cases, where persons may appear to have more than one usual residence. These might include:
<div class="i1">a. persons who maintain two or more residences,
b. students living in a school or town away from their parental home,
c. members of the armed forces living at a military installation but still maintaining private living quarters away from the installation and
d. persons who sleep away from their homes during the working days but return home during week-ends.</div>

In such cases consider where the person spends most of his/her days or time as his/her usual place of residence. The parental home of students who return to their parents to spend holidays should be regarded as their usual place of residence.

Problems may also arise with persons who have been at the place where they are enumerated for sometime but do not consider themselves to be residents of this place because they intend to return to their previous residence at some future time, and also with persons who have left the country temporarily but are expected to return after sometime.

In such a case, consider the person as a usual resident if he/she had lived there for at least six months or has the intension of staying for the next six months. See Appendix 4, for names and capitals of the districts and their codes.
</sva>

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates the district where the enumerated person usually resides.

UNIVERSE

Ghana 2000: All persons

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Migration: Global Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

GH2000A_RESR: Usual place of residence, region**Data file: GHA2000_PHC-P-H.dat****Overview**

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 2 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

<sva a="all" v="GH00A409 GH00A410">P07 Usual place of residence: In what district is (name's) usual residence? (Refer to appendix 4 for code list) ____
<div class="i1">Mark the box with X in the column to make up your code.</div>
</sva>

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
01	Western
02	Central
03	Greater Accra
04	Volta
05	Eastern
06	Ashanti
07	Brong Ahafo
08	Northern
09	Upper East
10	Upper West
98	Other

INTERVIEWER INSTRUCTIONS

<sva a="all" v="GH00A409 GH00A410">P07 Usual place of residence: In what district is (name's) usual residence?

The district of usual residence is the district where the enumerated person usually resides. This may be the same or different from the place where he/she was present at the time of enumeration or where the person slept on Census Night.

Although most persons will have no difficulty in stating their district of residence, some confusion may arise in a number of special cases, where persons may appear to have more than one usual residence. These might include:
<div class="i1">a. persons who maintain two or more residences,
b. students living in a school or town away from their parental home,
c. members of the armed forces living at a military installation but still maintaining private living quarters away from the installation and
d. persons who sleep away from their homes during the working days but return home during week-ends.</div>

In such cases consider where the person spends most of his/her days or time as his/her usual place of residence. The parental home of students who return to their parents to spend holidays should be regarded as their usual place of residence.

Problems may also arise with persons who have been at the place where they are enumerated for sometime but do not consider themselves to be residents of this place because they intend to return to their previous residence at some future time, and also with persons who have left the

country temporarily but are expected to return after sometime.

In such a case, consider the person as a usual resident if he/she had lived there for at least six months or has the intension of staying for the next six months. See Appendix 4, for names and capitals of the districts and their codes.
</svar>

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates the region where the enumerated person usually resides.

UNIVERSE

Ghana 2000: All persons

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Migration: Global Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

GH2000A_EDATTAIN: Highest level and grade of education attained

Data file: GHA2000_PHC-P-H.dat

Overview

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 2 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

<svar v="GH00A416 GH00A417 GH00A418 GH00A419">P12 Educational characteristics (Answer for persons 3 years or older)
</svar></p>

<p>[P12b-P12c were asked of persons have ever attended/attending school now.]</p>

<p><svar a="all" v="GH00A417 GH00A418 GH00A419">P12b If now, or past in P12a: What is the highest level of schooling (name) attending/attended?
<div class="i1">[] 1 Pre-school
[] 2 Primary
[] 3 Middle/JSS
[] 4 Secondary/SSS
[] 5 Vocational/technical/commercial
[] 6 Post secondary (Agriculture/nursing/teacher training)
[] 7 Tertiary</div>

P12c Highest educational grade: What is the highest grade (name) completed at that level? __
<div class="i1">(Record actual grade if 0-8, if 9 or more code 9)</div>
</svar>

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
00	None
10	Pre-school
20	Primary currently attending or dropped out during first year
21	Primary grade 1
22	Primary grade 2
23	Primary grade 3
24	Primary grade 4

25	Primary grade 5
26	Primary grade 6
30	Middle/JSS currently attending or dropped out during first year
31	Middle/JSS grade 1
32	Middle/JSS grade 2
33	Middle/JSS grade 3
34	Middle/JSS grade 4
40	Secondary/SSS currently attending or dropped out during first year
41	Secondary/SSS grade 1
42	Secondary/SSS grade 2
43	Secondary/SSS grade 3
44	Secondary/SSS grade 4
45	Secondary/SSS grade 5
46	Secondary/SSS grade 6
47	Secondary/SSS grade 7
50	Vocational currently attending or dropped out during first year
51	Vocational/technical/commercial grade 1
52	Vocational/technical/commercial grade 2
53	Vocational/technical/commercial grade 3
60	Post secondary currently attending or dropped out during first year
61	Post secondary level 1
62	Post secondary level 2
63	post secondary level 3
70	Tertiary currently attending or dropped out during first year
71	Tertiary level 1
72	Tertiary level 2
73	Tertiary level 3
74	Tertiary level 4
75	Tertiary level 5
76	Tertiary level 6
77	Tertiary level 7
78	Tertiary level 8
79	Tertiary level 9
99	NIU (not in universe)

INTERVIEWER INSTRUCTIONS

P12: Educational characteristics: Ask all persons 3 years or older

P12a School attendance: Has (name) ever attended/attending school now?
 This question refers to full time education in an educational institution such as, nursery, kindergarten (pre-school), primary, middle, junior secondary, secondary, vocational, commercial or technical, senior secondary, teacher training college, university or similar type of school where a person spends or has spent at least four (4)

hours a day receiving general education in which the emphasis is not on vocational skill or trade training. This definition excludes night schools, trade schools such as flair catering, motor driving schools, adult literacy school, etc. It also excludes on-the-job training establishments like National Productivity Institute, Auditor-General's Training School, Accountant-General Training School, Labour College, Commercial Bank Training School, etc. It excludes Arabic schools where only reading and writing of the Quoran are taught. This does not mean that schools where Arabic is taught must automatically be excluded because there are recognised schools where Arabic and other subjects are taught.

Three Options: never, now, past are provided for this question and you must write and mark only one of them:

a. Never - Write and mark X for box 1, if the person has never at any time received full-time education. If you mark never i.e. box 1 then skip to P13 without asking P12b and P12c.

b. Now - Write and mark box 2, if the person is still receiving full-time education at the time of the Census. It includes those who are on vacation at the time of the Census and would be going back to school.

c. Past - Write and mark box 3, if the person received full-time education in the past and is no longer receiving it.

P12b If now or past in 12a: What is the highest level of schooling (name) attending/attended?

This question seeks to elicit information on the highest level of formal schooling attended/attending. Seven levels have been identified. They are (i) Pre-school, (ii) Primary (iii) Middle/JSS (iv) Secondary/SSS (v) Vocational/Technical/Commercial (vi) Post Secondary (Agric/Nursing/Teacher Training) and (vii) Tertiary (e.g. Polytechnic or University). If the person or respondent dropped out of school at a level it means he/she had not completed that level but has attended that level. Note that the interest here is to find the highest level ever attended or attending and not completed, mark the appropriate box applicable to the person.

In some cases you will come across people who through correspondence, distant or adult education have attained some level of schooling. In such cases find the equivalent level of schooling and write and mark the appropriate box.

P12c What is the highest grade (name) completed at that level?

The highest grade completed, is the last full class, form or year completed and not the present/current one being attended. For example if the person is now in primary class five (5), then the highest grade (class) completed will be Primary four (4) since he/she has not yet completed Primary five (5). Similarly, a child who is currently or who dropped out during the second term in JSS 1, will have "0" (Zero) recorded, because no grade has been completed at that level. Record the equivalent grade for persons who have attained some level of schooling through distant, correspondence or adult education. Thus if the grade is unobtainable, the equivalence of the number of years devoted to that particular type of school will provide the required information.

[p. 41]

An example of how to complete P12b and P12c: If a child is currently in the third year of primary school then mark an X for code "2" in P12b and write 2 and mark in the box at P12c.

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates the highest level and grade of education that the person has attained.

UNIVERSE

Ghana 2000: Persons age 3+ [discrepancies: none]

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Education Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

GH2000A_EDLEV: Highest level attained or attending

Data file: GHA2000_PHC-P-H.dat

Overview

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

<sva r v="GH00A416 GH00A417 GH00A418 GH00A419">P12 Educational characteristics (Answer for persons 3 years or older)
</sva r></p>

<p>[P12b-P12c were asked of persons have ever attended/attending school now.]</p>

<p><sva r a="all" v="GH00A417 GH00A418 GH00A419">P12b If now, or past in P12a: What is the highest level of schooling (name) attending/attended?
<div class="i1">[] 1 Pre-school
[] 2 Primary
[] 3 Middle/JSS
[] 4 Secondary/SSS
[] 5 Vocational/technical/commercial
[] 6 Post secondary (Agriculture/nursing/teacher training)
[] 7 Tertiary</div>

P12c Highest educational grade: What is the highest grade (name) completed at that level? _
<div class="i1">(Record actual grade if 0-8, if 9 or more code 9)</div>
</sva r>

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
0	None
1	Pre-school
2	Primary
3	Middle/JSS
4	Secondary/SSS
5	Vocational/technical/commercial
6	Post secondary (agric/nursing/teacher training)
7	Tertiary
9	NIU (not in universe)

INTERVIEWER INSTRUCTIONS

P12: Educational characteristics: Ask all persons 3 years or older</p>

<p><sva r a="all" v="GH00A416">P12a School attendance: Has (name) ever attended/attending school now?

This question refers to full time education in an educational institution such as, nursery, kindergarten (pre-school), primary, middle, junior secondary, secondary, vocational, commercial or technical, senior secondary, teacher training college, university or similar type of school where a person spends or has spent at least four (4) hours a day receiving general education in which the emphasis is not on vocational skill or trade training.

This definition excludes night schools, trade schools such as flair catering, motor driving schools, adult literacy school, etc. It also excludes on-the-job training establishments like National Productivity Institute, Auditor-General's Training School, Accountant-General Training School, Labour College, Commercial Bank Training School, etc. It excludes Arabic schools where only reading and writing of the Quoran are taught. This does not mean that schools where Arabic is taught must automatically be excluded because there are recognised schools where Arabic and other subjects are taught.

Three Options: never, now, past are provided for this question and you must write and mark only one of them:
<div class="i1">a. Never - Write and mark X for box 1, if the person has never at any time received full-time education. If you mark never i.e. box 1 then skip to P13 without asking P12b and P12c.
b. Now - Write and mark box 2, if the person is still receiving full-time education at the time of the Census. It includes those who are on vacation at the time of the Census and would be going back to school.
c. Past - Write and mark box 3, if the person received full-time education in the past and is no longer receiving it.</div>
</sva r></p>

<p><sva r a="all" v="GH00A417 GH00A418 GH00A419">P12b If now or past in 12a: What is the highest level of schooling (name) attending/attended?

This question seeks to elicit information on the highest level of formal schooling attended/attending. Seven levels have been identified. They are (i) Pre-school, (ii) Primary (iii) Middle/JSS (iv) Secondary/SSS (v) Vocational/Technical/Commercial (vi) Post Secondary (Agric/Nursing/Teacher Training) and (vii) Tertiary (e.g. Polytechnic or University). If the person or respondent dropped out of school at a level it means he/she had not completed that level but has attended that level. Note that the interest here is to find the highest level ever attended or attending and not completed, mark the appropriate box applicable to the person.

In some cases you will come across people who through correspondence, distant or adult education have attained some level of schooling. In such cases find the equivalent level of schooling and write and mark the appropriate box.

P12c What is the highest grade (name) completed at that level? The highest grade completed, is the last full class, form or year completed and not the present/current one being attended. For example if the person is now in primary class five (5), then the highest grade (class) completed will be Primary four (4) since he/she has not yet completed Primary five (5). Similarly, a child who is currently or who dropped out during the second term in JSS 1, will have "0" (Zero) recorded, because no grade has been completed at that level. Record the equivalent grade for persons who have attained some level of schooling through distant, correspondence or adult education. Thus if the grade is unobtainable, the equivalence of the number of years devoted to that particular type of school will provide the required information.

[p. 41]

An example of how to complete P12b and P12c: If a child is currently in the third year of primary school then mark an X for code "2" in P12b and write 2 and mark in the box at P12c.

description

DEFINITION

This question indicates the highest level of formal schooling that a person has attended or is attending.

UNIVERSE

Ghana 2000: Persons age 3+ [discrepancies: none]

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Education Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

GH2000A_EMPSTAT: Unemployment status

Data file: GHA2000_PHC-P-H.dat

Overview

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

P13 Type of activity: For P13 to P17; answer only for ages 7 years or older. The answer should refer to the 7 days before census night:

P13a Did (name) work for pay or profit or family gain? (If yes, go to P13c)
 Yes No
 P13b If no, how was (name) occupied? (if P13b= 1 or 2, go to P14) (if P13b = 3 or more, go to P18)
 1 Had job but did not work (Go to P14) 2 Unemployed (Go to P14)
 3 Homemaker (Go to P18) 4 Student (Go to P18) 5 Old age (Go to P18) 6 Pensioner (Go to P18)
 7 Persons with disability (Go to P18) 8 Other (Go to P18)

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Had job but did not work
2	Unemployed
3	Homemaker

4	Student
5	Old age
6	Pensioner
7	Disabled
8	Other
9	NIU (not in universe)

INTERVIEWER INSTRUCTIONS

P13 Type of activity: questions are to be asked of only persons aged 7 years or older; and refer to the seven days before census night

P13b If no, how was (name) occupied? This question is restricted to persons who did not do any work for pay or profit or family gain during the seven days before Census Night, i.e. those for whom the "No" box was marked in P13a. For these persons, write in and mark the appropriate code.

a. Had job but did not work - Mark box 1 for any person who during the reference period did not do any work for pay or profit or family gain although he/she had a job to which he/she could return. Persons who come under this category may or may not be paid during their absence from their jobs and include the following who were temporarily absent from their jobs for any of the following reasons:

- i. On leave with/without pay but with definite instructions to return to work after a certain period. Note that persons on study leave who are receiving full-time education in an educational institution, e.g. teachers on study leave with or without pay, etc. must be regarded as students.
- ii. Off-season, e.g. farmers or fishermen who did not do any work because it was their off-season. Note that in certain parts of the country, particularly in the northern and upper regions, work on the farms takes place during certain months of the year while in other months the farmers remain virtually idle. The same applies to fishermen.
- iii. Temporarily ill without pay, but would return to a fixed job after recovery, e.g. workers on sick leave or on admission at hospitals.
- iv. Labour dispute, strike or lockout.
- v. Temporary lay-off with definite instructions to return to work at a specific date. Such workers include permanent farm labourers, workers in various enterprises and establishments whose work has been interrupted temporarily for lack of raw materials and or other reasons.
- vi. Bad weather, i.e. persons not working because of bad weather. For example, farmers who could not go to their farms because the paths leading to their farms were flooded; fishermen who could not fish because of stormy weather, masons who did not work because of bad weather, etc.

Note: If the person had a job but did not work, then after marking 1, skip to P14.

b. "Unemployed" - Mark box 2 for any person who did not work and had no fixed job during the seven days preceding Census Night but was actively looking for work (e.g. by visiting employment agencies, writing applications, seeing relatives for help in securing jobs, etc.). This category also includes any person who was not looking for work because he/she believed that no work was available for him/her. Note that a person should not be classified as unemployed simply because he/she was without work during the seven days preceding Census Night. The person should, during the period, have been actively looking for work or must have given up looking for work because he/she became despaired of getting any work. Otherwise he/she or she must be classified as other. (See (h) below, voluntarily unemployed)

c. Homemaker - Mark box 3 for a person of either sex who was wholly engaged in household duties and was not paid for this work. If such a person traded one full working day in the seven days preceding Census Night or worked regularly some hours daily or engaged in some other economic enterprise (e.g. worked on a farm or in a bar) or did any part-time work (e.g. typing, dressmaking) for which the person was paid or did any work on the family farm or business for one hour or more without pay, the person must not be classified as homemaker but must be grouped with the working population. You must not assume that a married person who did not do any work during the reference period is necessarily a homemaker.

[p. 43]

d. Student - Mark box 4 for a person aged 7 years or older who is pursuing full-time education in an educational institution and for whom the "Now" box (i.e. box 2) has been marked in question P12a.

e. Old age - Mark box 5 for any person who did not work during the seven days preceding Census Night because of old age.

f. Pensioner - Mark box 6 for any person who did not work during the seven days preceding Census Night because he/she has attained the age of 60 years in an establishment and is on pension. Such persons are normally paid government pension or Social Security every month.

g. Persons with Disability - Mark box 7 for any person who did not work during the seven days preceding Census Night because the person has a disability. A person with a disability is one whose impairment inhibits his/her ability to work or participate or perform an activity in a manner or within the range considered normal. (An impairment refers to any physical, functional or psychological defect, which results from illness, injury or congenital malformation people who are born with disability).

h. Other - An answer, which does not fall into any of the above categories, must be marked in the Other box. The main types of persons who come under this group are:

- i. Living on independent income -- those who live on remittance;
- ii. Hospital patient and not going to return to a fixed job;
- iii. Voluntarily unemployed i.e. not employed although able to work and not interested in seeking work (e.g. beggars);
- iv. Too young to work.

Note: Question P13b is to be answered for only those who answer No in P13a. If the answer in P13b = 1 or 2 (i.e. had job but did not work = 1 or unemployed = 2) then continue asking the rest of the questions from P14. If the answer in P13b = 3 or more (i.e. 3, 4, . . . 8) and the person is a male or a female less than 12 years old then you need not ask the person the rest of the questions. You, however, need to ask the next member the population questions, starting from P01. If the person is a female and 12 years or older then skip to P18.

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates the economic status for the unemployed.

UNIVERSE

Ghana 2000: Persons age 7+ who did not work last week [discrepancies: none]

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Work Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

GH2000A_GRADE: Highest grade completed at that level

Data file: GHA2000_PHC-P-H.dat

Overview

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 2 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

P12 Educational characteristics (Answer for persons 3 years or older)

[P12b-P12c were asked of persons have ever attended/attending school now.]

P12b If now, or past in P12a: What is the highest level of schooling (name) attending/attended?
 1 Pre-school
 2 Primary
 3 Middle/JSS
 4 Secondary/SSS
 5 Vocational/technical/commercial
 6 Post secondary (Agriculture/nursing/teacher training)
 7 Tertiary
 P12c Highest educational grade: What is the highest grade (name) completed at that level? (Record actual grade if 0-8, if 9 or more code 9)

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
00	Currently attending or dropped out during first year
01	Grade 1
02	Grade 2
03	Grade 3
04	Grade 4
05	Grade 5

06	Grade 6
07	Grade 7
08	Grade 8
09	Grade 9 and more
98	None
99	NIU (not in universe)

INTERVIEWER INSTRUCTIONS

P12: Educational characteristics: Ask all persons 3 years or older

P12a School attendance: Has (name) ever attended/attending school now?
This question refers to full time education in an educational institution such as, nursery, kindergarten (pre-school), primary, middle, junior secondary, secondary, vocational, commercial or technical, senior secondary, teacher training college, university or similar type of school where a person spends or has spent at least four (4) hours a day receiving general education in which the emphasis is not on vocational skill or trade training. This definition excludes night schools, trade schools such as flair catering, motor driving schools, adult literacy school, etc. It also excludes on-the-job training establishments like National Productivity Institute, Auditor-General's Training School, Accountant-General Training School, Labour College, Commercial Bank Training School, etc. It excludes Arabic schools where only reading and writing of the Quoran are taught. This does not mean that schools where Arabic is taught must automatically be excluded because there are recognised schools where Arabic and other subjects are taught.
Three Options: never, now, past are provided for this question and you must write and mark only one of them:
a. Never - Write and mark X for box 1, if the person has never at any time received full-time education. If you mark never i.e. box 1 then skip to P13 without asking P12b and P12c.
b. Now - Write and mark box 2, if the person is still receiving full-time education at the time of the Census. It includes those who are on vacation at the time of the Census and would be going back to school.
c. Past - Write and mark box 3, if the person received full-time education in the past and is no longer receiving it.

P12b If now or past in 12a: What is the highest level of schooling (name) attending/attended?
This question seeks to elicit information on the highest level of formal schooling attended/attending. Seven levels have been identified. They are (i) Pre-school, (ii) Primary (iii) Middle/JSS (iv) Secondary/SSS (v) Vocational/Technical/Commercial (vi) Post Secondary (Agric/Nursing/Teacher Training) and (vii) Tertiary (e.g. Polytechnic or University). If the person or respondent dropped out of school at a level it means he/she had not completed that level but has attended that level. Note that the interest here is to find the highest level ever attended or attending and not completed, mark the appropriate box applicable to the person.
In some cases you will come across people who through correspondence, distant or adult education have attained some level of schooling. In such cases find the equivalent level of schooling and write and mark the appropriate box.
P12c What is the highest grade (name) completed at that level?
The highest grade completed, is the last full class, form or year completed and not the present/current one being attended. For example if the person is now in primary class five (5), then the highest grade (class) completed will be Primary four (4) since he/she has not yet completed Primary five (5). Similarly, a child who is currently or who dropped out during the second term in JSS 1, will have "0" (Zero) recorded, because no grade has been completed at that level. Record the equivalent grade for persons who have attained some level of schooling through distant, correspondence or adult education. Thus if the grade is unobtainable, the equivalence of the number of years devoted to that particular type of school will provide the required information.
[p. 41]
An example of how to complete P12b and P12c: If a child is currently in the third year of primary school then mark an X for code "2" in P12b and write 2 and mark in the box at P12c.

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates the level of the last full class, form or year that a person has completed at school.

UNIVERSE

Ghana 2000: Persons age 3+ [discrepancies: none]

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Education Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

GH2000A_LIT: Literacy**Data file: GHA2000_PHC-P-H.dat****Overview**

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

<sva a="all" v="GH00A415">P11 Literacy: In what language can (name) read and write?
<div class="i1">(Answer for persons 15 years or older)

[] 1 Not literate (None)
[] 2 English
[] 3 Ghanaian language
[] 4 English and Ghanaian language
[] 5 Other</div>
</sva>

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Not literate
2	English
3	Ghanaian language
4	English and Ghanaian language
5	Other
9	NIU (not in universe)

INTERVIEWER INSTRUCTIONS

<sva a="all" v="GH00A415">P11 Literacy: If (name) is 15 years or older. In what language can (name) read and write?

This question relates to the respondent's ability to read and write any language. Note that a respondent is considered literate if he/she can read and write a simple statement with understanding. This is quite different from the respondent being able to write or distinguish between the various letters of the alphabet and counting numbers.

[p. 40]

You should be careful in case where the person(s) concerned did not have any formal education or spent a few years in a primary school and has now forgotten how to read and write.

Note that if a respondent can only read but cannot write or vice versa you must not consider such a person as literate. Similarly, if a person was literate sometime ago but cannot read and write with understanding at the time of the interview then you must consider him/her illiterate and mark X in the box for code 1 i.e. not literate. For instance, if a person completed middle form 4 or JSS 3 and can no longer read and write with understanding you must consider him/her illiterate.
</sva>

description

DEFINITION

This question indicates the respondent's ability to read and write any language.

UNIVERSE

Ghana 2000: Persons age 15+ [discrepancies: none]

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Education Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

GH2000A_OCC: Occupation**Data file: GHA2000_PHC-P-H.dat****Overview**

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 3 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

<sva v="GH00A420 GH00A421 GH00A422 GH00A423 GH00A424 GH00A425 GH00A426 GH00A427">P13 Type of activity: For P13 to P17; answer only for ages 7 years or older. The answer should refer to the 7 days before census night:
</sva></p>

<p><sva v="GH00A424 GH00A425 GH00A426 GH00A427">[P14-P17 were asked of persons who did not work for pay or profit or family gain and P13b=1 or 2.]
</sva></p>

<p><sva a="all" v="GH00A424">P14 Occupation: Answer for the employed (i.e. if P13a = yes) and those who have jobs but did not work (ie if P13b = 1) and unemployed (i.e. P13b = 2)

What kind of work did (name) do? For unemployed, last kind of work. Describe work, and refer to appendix 5, and 5a for code list

Description _____
<div class="i1">Mark the box with X in the column to make up your code.</div>
</sva>

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
001	Physical scientists and related technicians (physicist, geologist, etc.)
002	Architects and related technicians
003	Engineers and related technicians
004	Aircraft and ships' officers (pilots, naval officers, etc.)
005	Life scientists and related technicians (botanist, zoologist, biochemist, etc.)
006	Medical and related workers
007	Dental, veterinary and related workers
008	Statisticians, mathematicians, system analysts and related technicians (programmer)
009	Economists and other social scientist
011	Accountants
012	Jurists
013	Teachers
014	Workers in religion (full-time religious workers)
015	Authors, journalists and related writers
016	Sculptors, photographers and related creative artists

017	Composers and performing artists
018	Athletes, sportsmen and related workers
019	Professional, technical and related workers not elsewhere classified
020	Legislative officials and government administrators (MPs, traditional office holders, etc.)
021	Managers (GM, MD's and executive directors)
030	Clerical supervisors
031	Government executive officials
032	Stenographers, typists
033	Book-keepers, cashiers and related workers
034	Computing machine operators (data entry operator)
035	Transport and communications supervisors
036	Transport conductors
037	Mail distribution clerks
038	Telephone and telegraph operators
039	Clerical and related workers not elsewhere classified
040	Managers (wholesale and retail trade)
041	Working proprietors (wholesale and retail trade)
042	Sales supervisors and buyers
043	Technical salesmen, commercial travelers and manufacturers' agents
044	Insurance, real estate, securities and business services salesmen and auctioneers
045	Salesmen, shop assistants and related workers (newspapers stand)
046	Wholesale market traders
047	Retail market traders
048	Hawkers, street and pavement vendors
049	Sales workers not elsewhere classified
050	Managers (catering and lodging services)
051	Working proprietors (catering and lodging services)
052	Housekeeping and related service supervisors
053	Cooks, waiters, bartenders and related workers
054	Maids, related housekeeping service workers not elsewhere classified
055	Building caretakers, charworkers, cleaners and related workers (washmen/women)
056	Launderers, dry-cleaners and pressers
057	Hairdressers, barbers, beauticians and related workers
058	Protective service workers (private security, watch dog committee, watchmen)
059	Service workers not elsewhere classified
060	Farm managers and supervisors
061	Farmers
062	Agriculture and animal husbandry workers
063	Forestry workers

064	Fishermen, hunters and related workers
070	Production supervisors and general foremen
071	Miners, quarrymen, well drillers and related workers
072	Metal processors
073	Wood preparation workers and paper makers
074	Chemical processors and related workers
075	Spinners, weavers, knitters, dyes and related workers
076	Tanners and other leather workers
077	Food and beverage processors
078	Tobacco preparers and tobacco product makers
079	Tailors, dressmakers, sewers, upholsterers and related workers
080	Shoemakers and leather goods makers
081	Cabinet makers and related woodworkers
082	Stone cutters and carvers
083	Blacksmiths, toolmakers and machine-tool operators
084	Machinery fitters, machine assemblers and precision instrument makers (except electrical)
085	Electrical fitters and related electrical and electronics workers
086	Broadcasting station and sound equipment operators and cinema projectionist
087	Plumbers, welders, sheet metal and structural metal preparers and erectors
088	Jewelry and precious metal workers
089	Glass and ceramic workers
090	Rubber and plastics product makers
091	Paper and paperboard products makers
092	Printers and related workers
093	Painters
094	Production and related workers not elsewhere classified
095	Bricklayers, carpenters and other construction workers
096	Stationary engine and related equipment operators
097	Material-handling and related equipment operators, dockers and freight handlers
098	Transport equipment operators
099	Laborers not elsewhere classified
100	New workers seeking employment
999	NIU (not in universe)

INTERVIEWER INSTRUCTIONS

P13 Type of activity: questions are to be asked of only persons aged 7 years or older; and refer to the seven days before census night

P14: Occupation-"Answer for the employed (i.e. P13a=Yes) and (those who had jobs but did not work) (i.e. 13b=1) and unemployed (i.e. P13b = 2) What kind of work did (name) do? For unemployed, last kind of work. Describe work and refer to appendix 5 for code list." Note that this question must be asked only of the employed and the unemployed. For the unemployed, we are interested in the last kind of work the person did before he/she became unemployed. For example, if he/she was an Accounts Clerk before

he/she became unemployed you have to write in the space provided "Accounts Clerk". However, there are certain unemployed who have never worked before, e.g. students or vocational trainees who have just finished school or completed their period of training and who are actively looking for a job. For such persons write in the space provided "Now seeking employment" and code according to appendix.

Note that for the employed you must write down what work the respondent actually did during the seven days preceding Census Night and not what he/she is trained to do or what he/she used to do. For instance, if the respondent has been trained as a lorry driver but actually worked as construction labourer during the 7 days preceding Census Night, you must write down construction labourer.

Remember to write down a detailed and exact description of the work the respondent actually did. For example, the term labourer is too vague. Hence, be more precise by indicating whether the person was office cleaner, building labourer, gardener, farm labourer, tree feller, etc.

Avoid other vague terms like businessman, operator, officer, civil servant, which cover several groups of persons occupying different grades and doing different kinds of work. Therefore, always specify the exact work done by the respondent. For occupations like teaching and engineering, specify the type (primary school teacher, university teacher and civil engineer, mining engineer).

For members of the Armed Forces (i.e., Army, Air Force and Navy) you must go into greater detail to find out the actual rank and the occupational specialisation of the person. A soldier may be a motor vehicle driver, tailor, wireless operator, mechanic, gunner, staff nurse, etc. Similarly, you must not take an officer for an answer but inquire for further details. The officer may be a teacher, an electrical engineer, a medical officer, a pilot, etc. Soldiers and officers not having a particular trade or occupation must be entered as soldier (private), soldier (corporal), soldier (lieutenant), etc.

You must also distinguish between the following:

- Food seller
- Food maker
- Food maker and seller.

Note that whenever you specify a seller or maker of a particular commodity which is only understood in the area concerned you must also write in brackets after it whether that commodity is food, drink, etc. For instance, you may write seller of aheyi (non-alcoholic drink), maker of tubani or wakye (food).

After you have specified or written the type of work the person did 7 days before Census Night, or the last kind of work for those unemployed, code according to appendix.

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates the type of work the person did 7 days before Census Night, or the kind of last work for those unemployed.

UNIVERSE

Ghana 2000: Persons employed, unemployed, or had a job but did not work [discrepancies: none]

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Work: Occupation Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

GH2000A_SCHOOL: Ever attended school (full-time)

Data file: GHA2000_PHC-P-H.dat

Overview

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

P12 Educational characteristics (Answer for persons 3 years or older)

P12a Full time education: Has (name) ever attended/attending school now? (If P12a = 1,

go to P13).
<div class="i1">[] 1 Never (go to P13)
[] 2 Now
[] 3 Past</div>
</svar>

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Never
2	Now
3	Past
9	NIU (not in universe)

INTERVIEWER INSTRUCTIONS

P12: Educational characteristics: Ask all persons 3 years or older</p>

<p><sva a="all" v="GH00A416">P12a School attendance: Has (name) ever attended/attending school now?

This question refers to full time education in an educational institution such as, nursery, kindergarten (pre-school), primary, middle, junior secondary, secondary, vocational, commercial or technical, senior secondary, teacher training college, university or similar type of school where a person spends or has spent at least four (4) hours a day receiving general education in which the emphasis is not on vocational skill or trade training.

This definition excludes night schools, trade schools such as flair catering, motor driving schools, adult literacy school, etc. It also excludes on-the-job training establishments like National Productivity Institute, Auditor-General's Training School, Accountant-General Training School, Labour College, Commercial Bank Training School, etc. It excludes Arabic schools where only reading and writing of the Quoran are taught. This does not mean that schools where Arabic is taught must automatically be excluded because there are recognised schools where Arabic and other subjects are taught.

Three Options: never, now, past are provided for this question and you must write and mark only one of them:
<div class="i1">a. Never - Write and mark X for box 1, if the person has never at any time received full-time education. If you mark never i.e. box 1 then skip to P13 without asking P12b and P12c.
b. Now - Write and mark box 2, if the person is still receiving full-time education at the time of the Census. It includes those who are on vacation at the time of the Census and would be going back to school.
c. Past - Write and mark box 3, if the person received full-time education in the past and is no longer receiving it.</div>
</svar>

description

DEFINITION

This question refers to full time education in an educational institution such as, Nursery, Kindergarten (Pre-school), Primary, Middle, Junior Secondary, Secondary, Vocational, Commercial or Technical, Senior Secondary, Teacher Training College, University or similar type of school where a person spends or has spent at least four (4) hours a day receiving general education in which the emphasis is not on vocational skill or trade training.

UNIVERSE

Ghana 2000: Persons age 3+ [discrepancies: none]

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Education Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

GH2000A_WKDAY: Days worked last week

Data file: GHA2000_PHC-P-H.dat

Overview

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

<sva r v="GH00A420 GH00A421 GH00A422 GH00A423 GH00A424 GH00A425 GH00A426 GH00A427">P13 Type of activity: For P13 to P17; answer only for ages 7 years or older. The answer should refer to the 7 days before census night:
</sva r></p>

<p><sva r v="GH00A422 GH00A423">[P13c-d were asked of persons who worked for pay or profit or family gain.]
</sva r></p>

<p><sva r a="all" v="GH00A422 GH00A423">P13c How many days did (name) work for pay or profit or family gain? __
<div class="i1">Mark the box with X in the column to make up your code.</div>

P13d How many hours did (name) work for pay or profit or family gain? (If 99 hours or more code 99) __
<div class="i1">Mark the box with X in the column to make up your code</div>.
</sva r>

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	1
2	2
3	3
4	4
5	5
6	6
7	7
9	NIU (not in universe)

INTERVIEWER INSTRUCTIONS

P13 Type of activity: questions are to be asked of only persons aged 7 years or older; and refer to the seven days before census night</p>

<p><sva r a="all" v="GH00A422">P13c How many days did (name) work for pay or profit or family gain?

Number of days worked would help to ensure an accurate measurement of the full contribution of persons who were in the work force or who worked briefly during the time period. It should include activities which, while not leading directly to produced goods or services, are still defined as part of the tasks and duties of the job, such as time spent preparing, repairing or maintaining the workplace instruments. In practice it will also include inactive time spent in the course of performing these activities, such as time spent waiting or standing by, and other short breaks. Exclude longer meal breaks, sickness and conflicts.
</sva r>

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates the number of days that a person worked during a week.

UNIVERSE

Ghana 2000: Persons age 7+ who worked for pay, profit, or family gain [discrepancies: type I trace; type II none]

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
-------------------	------------

Work Variables -- PERSON

IPUMS

GH2000A_WK HOUR: Hours worked last week**Data file:** GHA2000_PHC-P-H.dat**Overview**

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 2 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

<sva r v="GH00A420 GH00A421 GH00A422 GH00A423 GH00A424 GH00A425 GH00A426 GH00A427">P13 Type of activity: For P13 to P17; answer only for ages 7 years or older. The answer should refer to the 7 days before census night:
</sva r></p>

<p><sva r v="GH00A422 GH00A423">[P13c-d were asked of persons who worked for pay or profit or family gain.]
</sva r></p>

<p><sva r a="all" v="GH00A422 GH00A423">P13c How many days did (name) work for pay or profit or family gain? __
<div class="i1">Mark the box with X in the column to make up your code.</div>
</p><p>P13d How many hours did (name) work for pay or profit or family gain? (If 99 hours or more code 99) __
<div class="i1">Mark the box with X in the column to make up your code.</div>.
</sva r>

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
01	1
02	2
03	3
04	4
05	5
06	6
07	7
08	8
09	9
10	10
11	11
12	12
13	13
14	14
15	15
16	16
17	17
18	18
19	19

20	20
21	21
22	22
23	23
24	24
25	25
26	26
27	27
28	28
29	29
30	30
31	31
32	32
33	33
34	34
35	35
36	36
37	37
38	38
39	39
40	40
41	41
42	42
43	43
44	44
45	45
46	46
47	47
48	48
49	49
50	50
51	51
52	52
53	53
54	54
55	55
56	56
57	57
58	58

59	59
60	60
61	61
62	62
63	63
64	64
65	65
66	66
67	67
68	68
69	69
70	70
71	71
72	72
73	73
74	74
75	75
76	76
77	77
78	78
79	79
80	80
81	81
82	82
83	83
84	84+
99	NIU (not in universe)

INTERVIEWER INSTRUCTIONS

P13 Type of activity: questions are to be asked of only persons aged 7 years or older; and refer to the seven days before census night

P13d How many hours did (name) work for pay or profit or family gain?
 In order not to confuse the respondent, it would be better to find out the number of hours worked each day for the period. The total number of hours could be obtained by adding the hours together for the number of days worked.
 If the person has a fixed number of hours worked each day then multiply the answer in P13c (i.e. no. of days worked) by the number of hours worked each day.
 Note if the person worked 99 hours or more code 99 and mark.

description**DEFINITION**

This variable indicates the number of hours that an individual worked each day on the days that person worked.

UNIVERSE

Ghana 2000: Persons age 7+ who worked for pay, profit, or family gain [discrepancies: type I trace; type II none]

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Work Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

GH2000A_WORKED: Worked for pay, profit, or family gain last week**Data file: GHA2000_PHC-P-H.dat****Overview**

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

<sva r v="GH00A420 GH00A421 GH00A422 GH00A423 GH00A424 GH00A425 GH00A426 GH00A427">P13 Type of activity: For P13 to P17; answer only for ages 7 years or older. The answer should refer to the 7 days before census night:
</sva r></p>

<p><sva r a="all" v=" GH00A420 GH00A421">P13a Did (name) work for pay or profit or family gain? (If yes, go to P13c)
<div class="i1">[] Yes
[] No</div>

P13b If no, how was (name) occupied? (if P13b= 1 or 2, go to P14) (if P13b = 3 or more, go to P18)
<div class="i1">[] 1 Had job but did not work (Go to P14)
[] 2 Unemployed (Go to P14)
[] 3 Homemaker (Go to P18)
[] 4 Student (Go to P18)
[] 5 Old age (Go to P18)
[] 6 Pensioner (Go to P18)
[] 7 Persons with disability (Go to P18)
[] 8 Other (Go to P18)</div>
</sva r>

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Yes
2	No
9	NIU (not in universe)

INTERVIEWER INSTRUCTIONS

P13 Type of activity: questions are to be asked of only persons aged 7 years or older; and refer to the seven days before census night</p>

<p><sva r a="GH00A420" v="GH00A420 GH00A421">P13a Did (name) work for pay or profit or family gain?

Those who worked - For the purpose of this census, the following categories of persons must be regarded as having worked and a yes box marked:

a. All those aged 7 years and older who were in regular employment during the 7 days before Census Night and who may or may not have done some active work during the reference period.

b. All those aged 7 years or older who worked for at least one hour for pay or profit or family gain during the seven days before Census Night

c. All those aged 7 years or older who during the reference period worked on their own farms or went out to fish or engaged in trading for at least one hour even though they may not have sold any produce during the period.

d. Domestic employees aged 7 years or older who worked for at least one hour and were remunerated for their work either in kind or in cash.

e. Apprentices (i.e. persons learning a trade and who normally work under supervision of qualified workers) aged 7 years or older and who worked for at least one hour during the reference period e.g. apprentice carpenters, apprentice fitters, apprentice gold smiths, apprentice masons, etc.

f. All persons aged 7 years or older who worked without pay for one hour or more in an establishment or farm operated by a member of their family. This category of persons known as unpaid family

workers include the following:
 i. Wives who during the reference period worked in their husband's store or farm or other economic enterprise. If these wives are paid, they must not be classified as unpaid family workers or homemakers.
 ii. Children aged 7 years or older who during the reference period helped in the father's or any family member's farm or shop or assisted them in other economic activities such as cocoa shelling.
 You must also remember to exclude as family workers all persons aged 7 years or older who helped family members in their economic activities but were full-time students in educational institutions. These persons must be treated as students. Similarly, a University student who is temporarily doing some work during the holidays should not be regarded as working even though he/she may have worked for 7 days or less during that period.
 A box has been provided for this question and you must mark an X in the appropriate box. If a person tells you that he/she did some work (as defined above) for at least one hour during the seven days preceding Census Night, you must mark the Yes box. Otherwise mark the No box.
 If the Yes box is marked, P13b must be left blank. This means that as soon as you mark Yes, skip P13b and proceed to ask P13c.

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates whether or not a person worked for pay, profit, or family gain.

UNIVERSE

Ghana 2000: Persons age 7+ [discrepancies: none]

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Work Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

GH2000A_BIRTHS: Births in the last 12 months

Data file: GHA2000_PHC-P-H.dat

Overview

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

P18 Children ever born: Answer for females 12 years and older. (For females under 12 years and all males go to next member)
 [Questions P18a and P18b were asked of females 12+.]

P20 Number of children born in the last 12 months: How many children has (name) born in the last 12 months? (If 4 or more, mark 4)
 Mark the box with X in the column to make up your code.

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
0	0
1	1
2	2

3	3
4	4+
9	NIU (not in universe)

INTERVIEWER INSTRUCTIONS

<sva r v="GH00A428 GH00A429 GH00A430 GH00A431 GH00A432 GH00A433 GH00A434 GH00A435 GH00A436 GH00A437 GH00A438 GH00A439 GH00A440 GH00A441">P18 Children ever born: "answer for females 12 years and older (for females under 12 years and all males go to next member)"

Question P18 is to be asked of only of females who have ever had a live birth. A live birth is defined as the complete expulsion or extraction from its mother of a product of conception, irrespective of the duration of pregnancy, which after separation, breathes or shows any other evidence of life, such as beating of the heart, pulsation of the umbilical cord, definite movement of voluntary muscles, whether or not the umbilical cord has been out or the placenta is attached.
</sva r></p>

<p><sva r a="all" v="GH00A432">P20 Number of children born in the last 12 months: How many children has (name) born in the last 12 months? (If 4 or more, mark 4)

Write the number of children born in the 12 months preceding the Census, (i.e. from 25th March 1999 to 26th March 2000). Except for multiple births (twins, triplets) the number should be zero (0) or one (1).
</sva r>

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates the number of children born to a female in the last 12 months preceding the census.

UNIVERSE

Ghana 2000: Females age 12 to 49 [discrepancies: none]

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Fertility and Mortality Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

GH2000A_CHBORN: Number of children ever born

Data file: GHA2000_PHC-P-H.dat

Overview

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 2 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

<sva r v="GH00A428 GH00A429 GH00A430 GH00A431 GH00A432 GH00A433 GH00A434 GH00A435 GH00A436 GH00A437 GH00A438 GH00A439 GH00A440 GH00A441">P18 Children ever born: Answer for females 12 years and older. (For females under 12 years and all males go to next member)
[Questions P18a and P18b were asked of females 12+.]
</sva r></p>

<p><sva r a="all" v="GH00A428 GH00A433">P18a Male children ever born: How many male children has (name) ever born alive? (Living with you or elsewhere or dead) _
<div class="i1">Mark the box with X in the column to make up your code.</div>
</sva r></p>

<p><sva a="GH00A429" v="GH00A429 GH00A433">P18b Female children ever born: How many female children has (name) ever born alive? (Living with you or elsewhere or dead) __
<div class="i1">Mark the box with X in the column to make up your code.</div>
</sva>

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
00	0
01	1
02	2
03	3
04	4
05	5
06	6
07	7
08	8
09	9
10	10
11	11
12	12
13	13
14	14
15	15
16	16+
98	Unknown
99	NIU (not in universe)

INTERVIEWER INSTRUCTIONS

<sva v="GH00A428 GH00A429 GH00A430 GH00A431 GH00A432 GH00A433 GH00A434 GH00A435 GH00A436 GH00A437 GH00A438 GH00A439 GH00A440 GH00A441">P18 Children ever born: "answer for females 12 years and older (for females under 12 years and all males go to next member)"

Question P18 is to be asked of only of females who have ever had a live birth. A live birth is defined as the complete expulsion or extraction from its mother of a product of conception, irrespective of the duration of pregnancy, which after separation, breathes or shows any other evidence of life, such as beating of the heart, pulsation of the umbilical cord, definite movement of voluntary muscles, whether or not the umbilical cord has been out or the placenta is attached.
</sva></p>

<p><sva a="all" v="GH00A428 GH00A433">P18a Male children ever born: How many male children has (name) ever born alive? (living with you or elsewhere or dead)

The question is to find out if the respondent has ever given birth to a male child and the number. Probe, for some women may forget to tell you about male children who died very young. The number includes those of her own male children staying with her, those staying elsewhere and those who died.
</sva></p>

<p><sva a="GH00A429" v="GH00A429 GH00A433">P18b Female children ever born: How many female children has (name) ever born alive? (living with you or elsewhere or dead)

The question seeks to find out the number of female children that the respondent has ever given birth to. Probe, for some women may forget to tell you about female children who died very young. The number includes those of her own female children staying with her, those staying elsewhere and those died.
</sva>

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates whether a female has ever given birth to a child and the number of child(ren) she has had.

UNIVERSE

Ghana 2000: Females age 12+ [discrepancies: none]

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Fertility and Mortality Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

GH2000A_CHBORNF: Number of children ever born -- female

Data file: GHA2000_PHC-P-H.dat

Overview

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 2 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

<sva v="GH00A428 GH00A429 GH00A430 GH00A431 GH00A432 GH00A433 GH00A434 GH00A435 GH00A436 GH00A437 GH00A438 GH00A439 GH00A440 GH00A441">P18 Children ever born: Answer for females 12 years and older. (For females under 12 years and all males go to next member)
[Questions P18a and P18b were asked of females 12+.]
</sva></p>

<p><sva a="GH00A429" v="GH00A429 GH00A433">P18b Female children ever born: How many female children has (name) ever born alive? (Living with you or elsewhere or dead) __
<div class="i1">Mark the box with X in the column to make up your code.</div>
</sva>

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
00	None
01	1
02	2
03	3
04	4
05	5
06	6
07	7
08	8
09	9
10	10+

99

NIU (not in universe)

INTERVIEWER INSTRUCTIONS

<sva v="GH00A428 GH00A429 GH00A430 GH00A431 GH00A432 GH00A433 GH00A434 GH00A435 GH00A436 GH00A437 GH00A438 GH00A439 GH00A440 GH00A441">P18 Children ever born: "answer for females 12 years and older (for females under 12 years and all males go to next member)"

Question P18 is to be asked of only of females who have ever had a live birth. A live birth is defined as the complete expulsion or extraction from its mother of a product of conception, irrespective of the duration of pregnancy, which after separation, breathes or shows any other evidence of life, such as beating of the heart, pulsation of the umbilical cord, definite movement of voluntary muscles, whether or not the umbilical cord has been out or the placenta is attached.
</sva></p>

<p><sva a="GH00A429" v="GH00A429 GH00A433">P18b Female children ever born: How many female children has (name) ever born alive? (living with you or elsewhere or dead)

The question seeks to find out the number of female children that the respondent has ever given birth to. Probe, for some women may forget to tell you about female children who died very young. The number includes those of her own female children staying with her, those staying elsewhere and those died.
</sva>

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates whether a female has ever given birth to a female child and the number of female child(ren) she has had.

UNIVERSE

Ghana 2000: Females age 12+ [discrepancies: none]

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Fertility and Mortality Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

GH2000A_CHBORN: Number of children ever born -- male

Data file: GHA2000_PHC-P-H.dat

Overview

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 2 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

<sva v="GH00A428 GH00A429 GH00A430 GH00A431 GH00A432 GH00A433 GH00A434 GH00A435 GH00A436 GH00A437 GH00A438 GH00A439 GH00A440 GH00A441">P18 Children ever born: Answer for females 12 years and older. (For females under 12 years and all males go to next member)
[Questions P18a and P18b were asked of females 12+.]
</sva></p>

<p><sva a="all" v="GH00A428 GH00A433">P18a Male children ever born: How many male children has (name) ever born alive? (Living with you or elsewhere or dead) __
<div class="i1">Mark the box with X in the column to make up your code.</div>
</sva>

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
00	None
01	1
02	2
03	3
04	4
05	5
06	6
07	7
08	8
09	9
10	10+
99	NIU (not in universe)

INTERVIEWER INSTRUCTIONS

<sva r v="GH00A428 GH00A429 GH00A430 GH00A431 GH00A432 GH00A433 GH00A434 GH00A435 GH00A436 GH00A437 GH00A438 GH00A439 GH00A440 GH00A441">P18 Children ever born: "answer for females 12 years and older (for females under 12 years and all males go to next member)"

Question P18 is to be asked of only of females who have ever had a live birth. A live birth is defined as the complete expulsion or extraction from its mother of a product of conception, irrespective of the duration of pregnancy, which after separation, breathes or shows any other evidence of life, such as beating of the heart, pulsation of the umbilical cord, definite movement of voluntary muscles, whether or not the umbilical cord has been out or the placenta is attached.
</sva r></p>

<p><sva r a="all" v="GH00A428 GH00A433">P18a Male children ever born: How many male children has (name) ever born alive? (living with you or elsewhere or dead)

The question is to find out if the respondent has ever given birth to a male child and the number. Probe, for some women may forget to tell you about male children who died very young. The number includes those of her own male children staying with her, those staying elsewhere and those who died.
</sva r>

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates whether a female has ever given birth to a male child and the number of male child(ren) she has had.

UNIVERSE

Ghana 2000: Females age 12+ [discrepancies: none]

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Fertility and Mortality Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

GH2000A_CHSURV: Number of children surviving

Data file: GHA2000_PHC-P-H.dat

Overview

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 2 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

<sva v="GH00A428 GH00A429 GH00A430 GH00A431 GH00A432 GH00A433 GH00A434 GH00A435 GH00A436 GH00A437 GH00A438 GH00A439 GH00A440 GH00A441">P18 Children ever born: Answer for females 12 years and older. (For females under 12 years and all males go to next member)
[Questions P18a and P18b were asked of females 12+.]
</sva></p>

<p><sva a="all" v="GH00A430">P19a Male children surviving: How many male children ever born alive to (name) are still surviving? (Living with you or elsewhere) __
<div class="i1">Mark the box with X in the column to make up your code.</div>
</sva></p>

<p><sva a="all" v="GH00A431">P19b Female children surviving: How many female children ever born alive to (name) are still surviving? (Living with you or elsewhere) __
<div class="i1">Mark the box with X in the column to make up your code.</div>
</sva>

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
00	none
01	1
02	2
03	3
04	4
05	5
06	6
07	7
08	8
09	9
10	10
11	11
12	12
13	13
14	14
15	15
16	16+
98	Unknown
99	NIU (not in universe)

INTERVIEWER INSTRUCTIONS

<sva v="GH00A428 GH00A429 GH00A430 GH00A431 GH00A432 GH00A433 GH00A434 GH00A435 GH00A436 GH00A437 GH00A438 GH00A439 GH00A440 GH00A441">P18 Children ever born: "answer for females 12 years and older (for females under 12 years and all males go to next member)"

Question P18 is to be asked of only of females who have ever had a live birth. A live birth is defined as the complete expulsion or extraction from its mother of a product of conception, irrespective of the duration of pregnancy, which after separation, breathes or shows any other evidence of life, such as beating of the heart, pulsation of the umbilical cord, definite movement of voluntary muscles,

whether or not the umbilical cord has been out or the placenta is attached.
</svar>

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates the number of children ever born alive to a female and still living.

UNIVERSE

Ghana 2000: Females age 12+ [discrepancies: none]

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Fertility and Mortality Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

GH2000A_CHSURVF: Number of children surviving -- female

Data file: GHA2000_PHC-P-H.dat

Overview

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 2 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

<sva v="GH00A428 GH00A429 GH00A430 GH00A431 GH00A432 GH00A433 GH00A434 GH00A435 GH00A436 GH00A437 GH00A438 GH00A439 GH00A440 GH00A441">P18 Children ever born: Answer for females 12 years and older. (For females under 12 years and all males go to next member)
[Questions P18a and P18b were asked of females 12+.]
</sva></p>

<p><sva a="GH00A429" v="GH00A429 GH00A433">P18b Female children ever born: How many female children has (name) ever born alive? (Living with you or elsewhere or dead) __
<div class="i1">Mark the box with X in the column to make up your code.</div>
</sva></p>

<p><sva a="all" v="GH00A431">P19b Female children surviving: How many female children ever born alive to (name) are still surviving? (Living with you or elsewhere) __
<div class="i1">Mark the box with X in the column to make up your code.</div>
</sva>

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
00	None
01	1
02	2
03	3
04	4
05	5
06	6

07	7
08	8
09	9+
99	NIU (not in universe)

INTERVIEWER INSTRUCTIONS

<sva r v="GH00A428 GH00A429 GH00A430 GH00A431 GH00A432 GH00A433 GH00A434 GH00A435 GH00A436 GH00A437 GH00A438 GH00A439 GH00A440 GH00A441">P18 Children ever born: "answer for females 12 years and older (for females under 12 years and all males go to next member)"

Question P18 is to be asked of only of females who have ever had a live birth. A live birth is defined as the complete expulsion or extraction from its mother of a product of conception, irrespective of the duration of pregnancy, which after separation, breathes or shows any other evidence of life, such as beating of the heart, pulsation of the umbilical cord, definite movement of voluntary muscles, whether or not the umbilical cord has been out or the placenta is attached.
</sva r></p>

<p><sva r a="GH00A429" v="GH00A429 GH00A433">P18b Female children ever born: How many female children has (name) ever born alive? (living with you or elsewhere or dead)

The question seeks to find out the number of female children that the respondent has ever given birth to. Probe, for some women may forget to tell you about female children who died very young. The number includes those of her own female children staying with her, those staying elsewhere and those died.
</sva r></p>

<p><sva r a="all" v="GH00A431">P19b Female children surviving: How many female children ever born alive to (name) are still surviving? (living with you or elsewhere)

[p. 48]

You are to find out the number of female children (name) ever born alive who are still living. The number still living includes those female children staying with (name) and those staying elsewhere.
</sva r>

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates the number of female children ever born alive to a female and still living.

UNIVERSE

Ghana 2000: Females age 12+ [discrepancies: none]

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Fertility and Mortality Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

GH2000A_CHSURVM: Number of children surviving -- male

Data file: GHA2000_PHC-P-H.dat

Overview

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 2 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

<sva r v="GH00A428 GH00A429 GH00A430 GH00A431 GH00A432 GH00A433 GH00A434 GH00A435 GH00A436 GH00A437 GH00A438 GH00A439 GH00A440 GH00A441">P18 Children ever born: Answer for females 12 years and

older. (For females under 12 years and all males go to next member)
[Questions P18a and P18b were asked of females 12+.]
</svar></p>

<p><sva a="all" v="GH00A428 GH00A433">P18a Male children ever born: How many male children has (name) ever born alive? (Living with you or elsewhere or dead) __
<div class="i1">Mark the box with X in the column to make up your code.</div>
</sva></p>

<p><sva a="all" v="GH00A430">P19a Male children surviving: How many male children ever born alive to (name) are still surviving? (Living with you or elsewhere) __
<div class="i1">Mark the box with X in the column to make up your code.</div>
</sva>

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
00	None
01	1
02	2
03	3
04	4
05	5
06	6
07	7
08	8
09	9+
99	NIU (not in universe)

INTERVIEWER INSTRUCTIONS

<sva v="GH00A428 GH00A429 GH00A430 GH00A431 GH00A432 GH00A433 GH00A434 GH00A435 GH00A436 GH00A437 GH00A438 GH00A439 GH00A440 GH00A441">P18 Children ever born: "answer for females 12 years and older (for females under 12 years and all males go to next member)"

Question P18 is to be asked of only of females who have ever had a live birth. A live birth is defined as the complete expulsion or extraction from its mother of a product of conception, irrespective of the duration of pregnancy, which after separation, breathes or shows any other evidence of life, such as beating of the heart, pulsation of the umbilical cord, definite movement of voluntary muscles, whether or not the umbilical cord has been out or the placenta is attached.
</sva></p>

<p><sva a="all" v="GH00A428 GH00A433">P18a Male children ever born: How many male children has (name) ever born alive? (living with you or elsewhere or dead)

The question is to find out if the respondent has ever given birth to a male child and the number. Probe, for some women may forget to tell you about male children who died very young. The number includes those of her own male children staying with her, those staying elsewhere and those who died.
</sva></p>

<p><sva a="all" v="GH00A430">P19a Male children surviving: How many male children ever born alive to (name) are still surviving? (living with you or elsewhere)

The question is to find out the number of male children (name) ever born alive who are still living. The number surviving includes those male children staying with (name) and those staying elsewhere.
</sva>

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates the number of male children ever born alive to a female and still living.

UNIVERSE

Ghana 2000: Females age 12+ [discrepancies: none]

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Fertility and Mortality Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

GH2000A_CLASSWK: Class of worker**Data file: GHA2000_PHC-P-H.dat****Overview**

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

<sva r v="GH00A420 GH00A421 GH00A422 GH00A423 GH00A424 GH00A425 GH00A426 GH00A427">P13 Type of activity: For P13 to P17; answer only for ages 7 years or older. The answer should refer to the 7 days before census night:
</sva r></p>

<p><sva r v="GH00A424 GH00A425 GH00A426 GH00A427">[P14-P17 were asked of persons who did not work for pay or profit or family gain and P13b=1 or 2.]
</sva r></p>

<p><sva r a="all" v="GH00A426">P16 Employment status: What was (name's) employment status in that establishment/industry?
<div class="i1">[] 1 Employee
[] 2 Self employed without employees
[] 3 Self employed with employees
[] 4 Unpaid family worker
[] 5 Apprentice
[] 6 Domestic employee (house help)
[] 7 Other</div>
</sva r>

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Employee
2	Self-employed (no employees)
3	Self-employed (with employees)
4	Unpaid family worker
5	Apprentice
6	Domestic employee (house help)
7	Other
9	NIU (not in universe)

INTERVIEWER INSTRUCTIONS

P13 Type of activity: questions are to be asked of only persons aged 7 years or older; and refer to the seven days before census night</p>

<p><sva r a="all" v="GH00A426">P16 Employment status: What was (name's) employment status in that establishment/ industry?

Seven boxes have been provided for this question and where the answer corresponds to one of these you must write the code and mark the appropriate box. Note that you must mark only one box for each respondent.

a. Employee- Mark this box for a person who works for a public or private employer and is paid by this employer.

b. Self-employed without employees- Mark this box for a person who operates his/her own enterprise (e.g., a farmer, kenkey seller, carpenter) and who does not employ anybody to work for him/her in the

operation of his/her enterprise (except perhaps apprentices or members of his/her family). Note that apprentices must not be classified as employees. You must, however, make sure that the assistants of such a person are apprentices and not paid employees before classifying the respondent in this group.

c. Self-employed with employees- Mark this box for a person who operates his/her own enterprise directly or through another person (e.g. a manager or caretaker) and who for the operation of this enterprise hires one or more employees. Note that the persons considered employees here exclude unpaid family workers and apprentices, whether they are given an allowance or not.

d. Unpaid family worker-- Mark this box for a person who helps in running an economic enterprise operated by a member of his or her family without payment of wages or salary.

e. Apprentice- Refers to a worker who is learning a trade and who normally works under the supervision of a qualified worker. He/she may or may not be given an allowance.

f. Domestic employee (househelp)-- These are persons who are engaged to render household service with or without pay.

Other - To this category belong all persons who do not fall into any of the above groups

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates the class of worker of a person.

UNIVERSE

Ghana 2000: Persons employed, unemployed, or had a job but did not work [discrepancies: none]

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Work Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

GH2000A_EMPSECT: Employment sector

Data file: GHA2000_PHC-P-H.dat

Overview

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

<sva r v="GH00A420 GH00A421 GH00A422 GH00A423 GH00A424 GH00A425 GH00A426 GH00A427">P13 Type of activity: For P13 to P17; answer only for ages 7 years or older. The answer should refer to the 7 days before census night:</sva r></p>

<p><sva r v="GH00A424 GH00A425 GH00A426 GH00A427">[P14-P17 were asked of persons who did not work for pay or profit or family gain and P13b=1 or 2.]</sva r></p>

<p><sva r a="all" v="GH00A427">P17 Employment sector: In what sector was (name) mainly working?</div class="i1">[] 1 Public</div class="i1">[] 2 Private formal</div class="i1">[] 3 Private informal</div class="i1">[] 4 Semi-public/parastatal</div class="i1">[] 5 NGOs/International organisations</div class="i1">[] 6 Other</div class="i1"></sva r>

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Public
2	Private formal

3	Private informal
4	Semi-public/parastatal
5	Non-governmental organisations/international organisations
6	Other
9	NIU (not in universe)

INTERVIEWER INSTRUCTIONS

P13 Type of activity: questions are to be asked of only persons aged 7 years or older; and refer to the seven days before census night

P17 Employment sector: In what sector was (name) mainly working?
This question relates to the sector of employment in which (name) is working. The following explanations of employment sectors have been given to guide you choose the appropriate option:
1. Public: The public sector is made up of establishments that are largely regulated, owned or controlled by the central or local government e.g. Ministries, District Assemblies, NCWD, National Commission on Children, National Mobilization Programme, etc.
2. Private formal: Establishments owned and controlled by private person(s). They are formal in the sense that they have established procedures for keeping records, recruitments, promotion and dismissal, e.g. Mobil, Shell, Darko Farms, Japan Motors, etc.
[p. 47]
3. Private Informal: These are establishments owned and controlled by private person(s). They are informal in the sense that they have no established procedures for keeping records, recruitment, promotion and dismissals e.g. Kumasi Magazine garages, Abossey Okai spare parts shops, Kejetia market trading, table tops, etc.
4. Semi Public/Parastatal: These are corporations and boards that are partly owned or fully owned by the government. They do not however, depend on the consolidated fund or government funds. They normally generate their own income and have some autonomy e.g. ECG, VRA, Ghana Telecom.
5. NGO's/International Organizations: These are non-profit making organisations which aim at providing services/facilities/assistance to the government and communities. There are two main types of NGO's
i. The local NGO's e.g. Friends for the mentally retarded, Ghana Society for the Blind.
ii. International NGO's e.g. Save the Children Fund, International Needs, Water Aid, Help Age, World Vision International, ADRA, Care International, etc.
International Organizations include the following: UNDP, UNICEF, UNHCR, FAO, UNFPA, WHO, OAU, ECA, World Bank, etc.
6. Other: e.g. religious groups.

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates the sector of employment in which the person is working.

UNIVERSE

Ghana 2000: Persons employed, unemployed, or had a job but did not work [discrepancies: none]

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Work Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

GH2000A_IND: Industry

Data file: GHA2000_PHC-P-H.dat

Overview

Type: Discrete Decimal: 0 Width: 2 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

<sva v="GH00A420 GH00A421 GH00A422 GH00A423 GH00A424 GH00A425 GH00A426 GH00A427">P13 Type of activity: For P13 to P17; answer only for ages 7 years or older. The answer should refer to the 7 days before census night:
</sva></p>

<p><sva v="GH00A424 GH00A425 GH00A426 GH00A427">[P14-P17 were asked of persons who did not work for pay or profit or family gain and P13b=1 or 2.]
</sva></p>

<p><sva a="all" v="GH00A425">P15 Industry: In what kind of industry was (name) mainly working? (for unemployed, last kind of work) Describe and refer to appendix 6 for code list

Description _____
<div class="i1">Mark the box with X in the column to make up your code.</div>
</sva>

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
01	Agriculture and related service activities
02	Hunting and related service activities
03	Forestry, logging and related service activities
05	Fishing, operation of fish hatcheries and fish farms; service activities incidental to fishing
08	Mining of gold
09	Mining of bauxite
10	Mining of manganese
11	Mining of diamond
12	Prospecting of crude petroleum, natural gas and related service activities
13	Mining of salt
14	Quarrying of stone, sand gravel and clay, pebbles, etc. winning of sand
15	Manufacture of food products and beverages
16	Manufacture of tobacco products
17	Manufacture of textiles
18	Manufacture of wearing apparel (clothing)
19	Tanning and dressing of leather; manufacture of luggage, handbags and footwear
20	Manufacture of wood, wood products cork and straw except furniture
21	Manufacture of paper and paper products
22	Publishing, printing and reproduction of recorded media (e.g. audio and video cassettes, computer tapes and film duplication)
23	Manufacture of refined petroleum products
24	Manufacture of chemicals and chemical products (e.g. wood, chemicals, industrial gas, paints, vanishes, pharmaceutical preparations)
25	Manufacture of rubber and plastics products
26	Manufacture of other non-metallic mineral products (e.g. glass and glass products, ceramic, cement and cement products, clay and clay products)
27	Manufacture of basic metals (e.g. iron rods, iron bars, smelting of metals e.g. Bauxite)
28	Manufacture of fabricated metal products, except machinery and equipment (e.g. water tanks, reservoirs, metal doors, metal cans, nails, cutlasses, sauce pans)

29	Manufacture/assembly of machinery and equipment n.e.c. (e.g. grain milling machines, ovens, confectionery machines)
30	Manufacture of electrical apparatus (e.g. insulated wires and cables, electric lamps)
31	Manufacture/assembly of radio, television and communication equipment
32	Manufacture/assembly of transport equipment (e.g. vehicle bodies, wheelchairs, trucks and trolleys)
33	Manufacture of furniture
34	Manufacturing not else classified (e.g. jewelry, sports goods, combs, brooms, mops, etc)
35	Recycling
40	Electricity, gas, steam and hot water supply
41	Collection, purification and distribution of water
45	Construction
50	Sale, maintenance and repair of motor vehicles and motorcycles
51	Retail sale of automotive fuel (petrol, diesel, kerosene, etc.)
52	Wholesale trade and commission trade, except of motor vehicles and motorcycles
53	Retail trade, except of motor vehicles and motorcycles; repair of personal and household goods (e.g. supermarkets, pharmacy/drug stores, textiles, hardware, household appliances, second-hand goods, street sellers and selling from homes, lotto sellers, etc.)
55	Hotels and restaurants
60	Land transport; (e.g. railways, road transport)
61	Water transport
62	Air transport
63	Supporting and auxiliary transport activities; activities of travel agencies (e.g. cargo handling, warehousing, operation of transport terminals and lorry parks)
64	Post and telecommunications
65	Financial intermediation (e.g. Banks, lending outside banking system consumer credit, etc)
66	Insurance and pension funding (SSNIT, SIC, other insurance organizations)
67	Activities auxiliary to financial intermediation (e.g. stock exchange)
70	Real estate activities (e.g. selling and renting of houses, housing developers, etc)
71	Renting of machinery and equipment and household goods (e.g. car or tractor renting, chairs, canopies, plates, etc)
72	Computer and related activities
73	Research and development
74	Other business activities (e.g. accounting, auditing and advertising activities, communication centers, architectural, photographic and packaging activities)
75	Public administration and defense; compulsory social security (all government administrative and regulating activities - executive, legislature, ministries and departments and others like IRS, CEPS, etc.)
80	Education (formal and informal)
85	Health and social work (human health, veterinary activities, social work including orphanages and children home, etc.)
90	Sewerage and refuse disposal, sanitation and similar activities
91	Activities of membership organization N.E.C. (e.g. employers and professional bodies, trade unions, other religious, political, cultural, etc.)
92	Recreational, cultural and sporting activities

93	Other service activities (e.g. laundry, hairdressing, funeral and other related activities)
94	Private households with employed persons
96	Extra-territorial organizations and bodies (UN and others)
97	New workers seeking employment
99	NIU (not in universe)

INTERVIEWER INSTRUCTIONS

P13 Type of activity: questions are to be asked of only persons aged 7 years or older; and refer to the seven days before census night

P15: Industry -- In what kind of industry was (name) mainly working? (For unemployed, last kind of work) describe and refer to appendix 6 for code list. Industry refers to the main economic activity of the establishment where the person/ respondent works; or if unemployed his/her last work or job. Establishment applies not only to big enterprises such as Pioneer Biscuit Factory, Ghana Commercial Bank, etc. but also to the small ones as well, e.g. Kwesi Nimo's farm, place of petty trading in market or Fati's Kiosk "under the tree." Note that it is the economic activity Fati carries on under the tree that is to be specified.

The following examples may help you understand what industry is about and what you must write or describe in the spaces which have been provided. Code according to appendix 6.

a. A carpenter who makes window frames is employed by a firm which build houses, the major economic activity you must write down is construction of houses, not window frames, since houses are produced by the establishment where he/she work.

b. A carpenter gives Novotel as the name of the establishment where he/she worked. You must write catering or hotel services as the major economic activity of the establishment.

c. The major economic activity of all educational institutions e.g. University of Ghana, Ghana Secondary, Government Technical School, is education even though the persons employed in these institutions may be doing different types of jobs.

d. For a craftsman who is employed by a construction company which is undertaking a contract with an educational institution, you must write down building construction but not education.

e. A self-employed who lays blocks is classified under construction.

Note that the answer you put down must be the same for all persons employed by the same establishment or in the case of a multi-purpose establishment a department of it. Examples of such multi-purpose establishments are City and Municipal Assemblies, SSNIT, UNILEVER, etc. A Metropolitan Assembly, for instance, may have the following functions: local administration, education services, health services, etc. Similarly, UNILEVER, may have departments with the following as the main economic activity - wholesale or retail trade, repair of motor vehicles, transports services, textile printing, etc.

Thus for a respondent employed by such big establishments, you must record the main economic activity of the particular branch/department in that establishment where the respondent worked. Another example is the market place. Different economic activities are carried on at such places, for example cloth selling, food selling, dressmaking/tailoring/embroidering, corn milling, chop bar activities, hairdressing/barbering, etc. You must specify the economic activity of the respondents at the market.

Below are examples of some economic activities that fall under agriculture, forestry, trade, and hotels and restaurants.

Agriculture and Animal Husbandry -- Growing of crops -- food crops and cash crops; cereals and grains; vegetables and horticultural products; fruits, nuts, coffee, cocoa and others; harvesting, weeding and other activities.

Rearing of animals -- sheep, cattle, poultry, pigs, hunting and trapping of game.

Forestry -- Planting and growing of trees; conserving of forest and forestry management; logging and felling of trees, charcoal burning, etc.

Gathering wild forest materials -- snails, mushrooms, firewood and charcoal burning.

Trade

a. Sale of fuel, maintenance and repair of motor Vehicles and motorcycles - Sale of new and used vehicles; repairs and maintenance; sale of parts and accessories; car washing and polishing.

Retail of fuels and lubricants -- sale of kerosene, petrol, diesel, engine oils from fuel filling stations.

b. Wholesale Trade Bulk sale of all goods -- food and agricultural materials, textiles, household goods, etc.

[p. 46]

c. Retail Trade Re-sale (sale without transforming) of new and used goods to the general public for personal or household use by shops, markets, hawkers, peddlers and auctioneers. Sale by department stores, supermarkets, food and beverage shops, pharmacies and drug stores, hardware and paint shops; textile trading; selling in markets, along pavements and on veranda.

Hotels and Restaurants

a. Hotels and provision of short stay accommodation -- hotels, guest houses, inns, etc.

b. Restaurants, bars and canteens -- sale of prepared food and drinks for immediate consumption on the premises or as take-aways -- restaurants, chop bars, fast foods, catering activities, drinking bars, canteens.

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates the main economic activity of the establishment where the person worked or the establishment of his or her last work or job if unemployed.

UNIVERSE

Ghana 2000: Persons employed, unemployed, or had a job but did not work [discrepancies: none]

concept

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Work: Industry Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

study_resources

questionnaires

Population and Housing Census 2000 - Questionnaire

title Population and Housing Census 2000 - Questionnaire
authors Ghana Statistical Service
date 2000-03-01
country Ghana
language English
filename GHA_2000_PHC_Questionnaire_EN.pdf

Population and Housing Census 2000 - Final Summary Sheet

title Population and Housing Census 2000 - Final Summary Sheet
authors Ghana Statistical Service
date 2000-03-01
country Ghana
language English
filename GHA_2000_PHC_Summarysheet_EN.pdf

Population and Housing Census 2000 - Enumeration Result Sheet

title Population and Housing Census 2000 - Enumeration Result Sheet
authors Ghana Statistical Service
date 2000-03-01
country Ghana
language English
filename GHA_2000_PHC_Resultsheet_EN.pdf

technical_documents

Population and Housing Census 2000 - Enumerator's Manual

title Population and Housing Census 2000 - Enumerator's Manual
authors Ghana Statistical Service
date 1999-12-01
country Ghana
language English
filename GHA_2000_PHC_Enumeration_EN.pdf
